

**A. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM  
SAFETY ACT OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**49 USCA, Chapter 51.  
(Transportation of Hazardous Material)**

	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 5101. Purpose . . . . .	6-3
Sec. 5102. Definitions . . . . .	6-3
Sec. 5103. General Regulatory Authority . . . . .	6-4
Sec. 5103a. Limitation on Issuance of Hazmat Licenses . . . . .	6-5
Sec. 5104. Representation and Tampering . . . . .	6-6
Sec. 5105. Transporting Certain Highly Radioactive Material . . . . .	6-6
Sec. 5106. Handling Criteria . . . . .	6-7
Sec. 5107. HAZMAT Employee Training Requirements and Grants . . . . .	6-7
Sec. 5108. Registration . . . . .	6-8
Sec. 5109. Motor Carrier Safety Permits . . . . .	6-11
Sec. 5110. Shipping Papers and Disclosure . . . . .	6-12
Sec. 5111. Rail Tank Cars . . . . .	6-12
Sec. 5112. Highway Routing of Hazardous Material . . . . .	6-12
Sec. 5113. Unsatisfactory Safety Rating . . . . .	6-14
Sec. 5114. Air Transportation of Ionizing Radiation Material . . . . .	6-14
Sec. 5115. Training Curriculum for the Public Sector . . . . .	6-15
Sec. 5116. Planning and Training Grants, Monitoring, and Review . . . . .	6-16
Sec. 5117. Exemptions and Exclusions . . . . .	6-19
Sec. 5118. Inspectors . . . . .	6-20
Sec. 5119. Uniform Forms and Procedures . . . . .	6-20
Sec. 5120. International Uniformity of Standards and Requirements . . . . .	6-21
Sec. 5121. Administrative . . . . .	6-22
Sec. 5122. Enforcement . . . . .	6-23
Sec. 5123. Civil Penalty . . . . .	6-23
Sec. 5124. Criminal Penalty . . . . .	6-24
Sec. 5125. Preemption . . . . .	6-24
Sec. 5126. Relationship to Other Laws . . . . .	6-26
Sec. 5127. Authorization of Appropriations . . . . .	6-26

**B. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO  
TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Pub Law</b>	<b>USC SEC.</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>1. TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM</b>			
Sec. 201 .....	94-79 ...	42 USC 5841 .	6-28
<b>2. TITLE V OF PUBLIC LAW 94-187</b>			
Secs. 501 and 502 .....	94-187 ..	42 USC 5817 .	6-28
<b>3. OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1987</b>			
Sec. 5062. Transportation of Plutonium by Aircraft Through United States .....	100-202 .	42 USC 5841 .	6-29
Air Space .....	100-203 .	42 USC 5841 .	6-29
<b>4. ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992</b>			
Sec. 2904. Study and Implementation Plan on Safety of Shipments of Plutonium by Sea .....	102-486 .....		6-31
<b>5. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND RELATED AGENCIES APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2002</b>			
Sec. 352 .....	107-87 .....		6-31

**A. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM  
SAFETY ACT OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

**Public Law 101-615**

**Nov. 16, 1990**

**104 Stat. 3244**

\* \* \* \*

**NOTE: This Act was recodified in Pub. L. 103-272 (108 Stat. 759); July 5, 1994. Prior to recodification, this Act was found at 49 USC sections 1801-1819. In this Volume we have set out the recodified version.**

\* \* \* \*

**49 USCA, Chapter 51.  
TRANSPORTATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL**

**Sec. 5101. Purpose**

The purpose of this chapter is to provide adequate protection against the risks to life and property inherent in the transportation of hazardous material in commerce by improving the regulatory and enforcement authority of the Secretary of Transportation.

**Sec. 5102. Definitions**

In this Chapter—

(1) "commerce" means trade or transportation in the jurisdiction of the United States—

(A) between a place in a State and a place outside of the State; or

(B) that affects trade or transportation between a place in a State and a place outside of the State.

(2) "hazardous material" means a substance or material the Secretary of Transportation designates under section 5103(a) of this title.

(3) "hazmat employee"—

(A) means an individual—

(i) employed by a hazmat employer; and

(ii) who during the course of employment directly affects hazardous material transportation safety as the Secretary decides by regulation;

(B) includes an owner-operator of a motor vehicle transporting hazardous material in commerce; and

(C) includes an individual, employed by a hazmat employer, who during the course of employment—

(i) loads, unloads, or handles hazardous material;

(ii) manufactures, reconditions, or tests containers, drums, and packagings represented as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material;

(iii) prepares hazardous material for transportation;

(iv) is responsible for the safety of transporting hazardous material; or

(v) operates a vehicle used to transport hazardous material.

(4) "hazmat employer"—

(A) means a person using at least one employee of that person in connection with—

(i) transporting hazardous material in commerce;

(ii) causing hazardous material to be transported in commerce; or

(iii) manufacturing, reconditioning, or testing containers, drums, and packagings represented as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material;

(B) includes an owner-operator of a motor vehicle transporting hazardous material in commerce; and

(C) includes a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, or an authority of a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian

tribe, carrying out an activity described in subclause (A)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause (4).

(5) "imminent hazard" means the existence of a condition that presents a substantial likelihood that death, serious illness, severe personal injury, or a substantial endangerment to health, property, or the environment may occur before the reasonably foreseeable completion date of a formal proceeding begun to lessen the risk of that death, illness, injury, or endangerment.

(6) "Indian tribe" has the same meaning given that term in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 USC 450b).

(7) "motor carrier" means a motor carrier, motor private carrier, and freight forwarder as those terms are defined in section 13102 of this title.

(8) "national response team" means the national response team established under the national contingency plan established under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 USC 9605).

(9) "person", in addition to its meaning under section 1 of title 1—

(A) includes a government, Indian tribe, or authority of a government or tribe offering hazardous material for transportation in commerce or transporting hazardous material to further a commercial enterprise; but

(B) does not include—

(i) the United States Postal Service; and

(ii) in section 5123 and 5124 of this title, a department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government.

(10) "public sector employee"—

(A) means an individual employed by a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe and who during the course of employment has responsibilities related to responding to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material;

(B) includes an individual employed by a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe as a firefighter or law enforcement officer; and

(C) includes an individual who volunteers to serve as a firefighter for a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe.

(11) "State" means—

(A) except in section 5119 of this title, a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and any other territory or possession of the United States designated by the Secretary; and

(B) in section 5119 of this title, a State of the United States and the District of Columbia.

(12) "transports" or "transportation" means the movement of property and loading, unloading, or storage incidental to the movement.

(13) "United States" means all of the States.

### **Sec. 5103. General Regulatory Authority**

(a) **DESIGNATING MATERIAL AS HAZARDOUS.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall designate material (including an explosive, radioactive material, etiologic agent, flammable or combustible liquid or solid, poison, oxidizing or corrosive material, and compressed gas) or a group or class of material as hazardous when the Secretary decides that transporting the material in commerce in a particular amount and form may pose an unreasonable risk to health and safety or property.

(b) REGULATIONS FOR SAFE TRANSPORTATION.—

(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for the safe transportation, including security,<sup>1</sup> of hazardous material in intrastate, interstate, and foreign commerce. The regulations—

(A) apply to a person—

- (i) transporting hazardous material in commerce;
- (ii) causing hazardous material to be transported in commerce; or
- (iii) manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, or testing a packaging or a container that is represented, marked, certified, or sold by that person as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material in commerce;

(B) shall govern safety aspects, including security,<sup>1</sup> of the transportation of hazardous material the Secretary considers appropriate.

(C) when prescribing a security regulation or issuing a security order that affects the safety of the transportation of hazardous material, the Secretary of Homeland Security shall consult with the Secretary.<sup>1</sup>

(2) A proceeding to prescribe the regulations must be conducted under section 553 of title 5, including an opportunity for informal oral presentation.

**Sec. 5103a. Limitation on Issuance of Hazmat Licenses**

(a) LIMITATION.—

(1) ISSUANCE OF LICENSES.—A State may not issue to any individual a license to operate a motor vehicle transporting in commerce a hazardous material unless the Secretary of Transportation has first determined, upon receipt of a notification under subsection (c)(1)(B), that the individual does not pose a security risk warranting denial of the license.

(2) RENEWALS INCLUDED.—For the purposes of this section, the term "issue", with respect to a license, includes renewal of the license.

(b) HAZARDOUS MATERIALS DESCRIBED.—The limitation in subsection (a) shall apply with respect to—

(1) any material defined as a hazardous material by the Secretary of Transportation; and

(2) any chemical or biological material or agent determined by the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the Attorney General as being a threat to the national security of the United States.

(c) BACKGROUND RECORDS CHECK.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon the request of a State regarding issuance of a license described in subsection (a)(1) to an individual, the Attorney General—

- (A) shall carry out a background records check regarding the individual; and
- (B) upon completing the background records check, shall notify the Secretary of Transportation of the completion and results of the background records check.

(2) SCOPE.—A background records check regarding an individual under this subsection shall consist of the following:

(A) A check of the relevant criminal history data bases.

(B) In the case of an alien, a check of the relevant data bases to determine the status of the alien under the immigration laws of the United States.

(C) As appropriate, a check of the relevant international data bases through Interpol-U.S. National Central Bureau or other appropriate means.

(d) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Each State shall submit to the Secretary of Transportation, at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe, the name, address, and such other information as the Secretary may require, concerning—

(1) each alien to whom the State issues a license described in subsection (a); and

---

<sup>1</sup>Public Law 107-296, title XVII, section 1711(a), 116 Stat. 2319), Nov. 25 2002.

(2) each other individual to whom such a license is issued, as the Secretary may require.

(e) ALIEN DEFINED.—In this section, the term "alien" has the meaning given the term in section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 USCS section 1101(a)(3)].<sup>2</sup>

**Sec. 5104. Representation and Tampering**

(a) REPRESENTATION.—A person may represent, by marking or otherwise, that—

(1) a container, package, or packaging (or a component of a container, package, or packaging) for transporting hazardous material is safe, certified, or complies with this chapter only if the container, package, or packaging (or a component of a container, package, or packaging) meets the requirements of each applicable regulation prescribed under this chapter; or

(2) hazardous material is present in a package, container, motor vehicle, rail freight car, aircraft, or vessel only if the material is present.

(b) TAMPERING.—A person may not alter, remove, destroy, or otherwise tamper unlawfully with—

(1) a marking, label, placard, or description on a document required under this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter; or

(2) a package, container, motor vehicle, rail freight car, aircraft, or vessel used to transport hazardous material.

**Sec. 5105. Transporting Certain Highly Radioactive Material**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, "high-level radioactive waste" and "spent nuclear fuel" have the same meanings given those terms in section 2 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101).

(b) TRANSPORTATION SAFETY STUDY.—In consultation with the Secretary of Energy, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, potentially affected States and Indian tribes, representatives of the rail transportation industry, and shippers of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, the Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a study comparing the safety of using trains operated only to transport high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel with the safety of using other methods of rail transportation for transporting that waste and fuel. The Secretary of Transportation shall submit to Congress not later than November 16, 1991, a report on the results of the study.

(c) SAFE RAIL TRANSPORTATION REGULATIONS.—Not later than November 16, 1992, after considering the results of the study conducted under subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe amendments to existing regulations that the Secretary considers appropriate to provide for the safe rail transportation of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, including trains operated only for transporting high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel.

(d) ROUTES AND MODES STUDY.—Not later than November 16, 1991, the Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a study to decide which factors, if any, shippers and carriers should consider when selecting routes and modes that would enhance overall public safety related to the transportation of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel. The study shall include—

(1) notice and opportunity for public comment; and

(2) an assessment of the degree to which at least the following affect the overall public safety of the transportation:

(A) population densities.

(B) types and conditions of modal infrastructures (including highways, railbeds, and waterways).

(C) quantities of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel.

(D) emergency response capabilities.

---

<sup>2</sup>Added October 26, 2001, Public Law 107-56, title X, section 1012(a)(1), 115 Stat. 396.

- (E) exposure and other risk factors.
- (F) terrain considerations
- (G) continuity of routes.
- (H) available alternative routes.
- (I) environmental impact factors.

(e) **INSPECTIONS OF MOTOR VEHICLES TRANSPORTING CERTAIN MATERIAL.**—

(1) Not later than November 16, 1991, the Secretary of Transportation shall require by regulation that before each use of a motor vehicle to transport a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material in commerce, the vehicle shall be inspected and certified as complying with this chapter and applicable United States motor carrier safety laws and regulations. The Secretary may require that the inspection be carried out by an authorized United States Government inspector or according to appropriate State procedures.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may allow a person, transporting or causing to be transported a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material, to inspect the motor vehicle used to transport the material and to certify that the vehicle complies with this chapter. The inspector qualification requirements the Secretary prescribes for an individual inspecting a motor vehicle apply to an individual conducting an inspection under this paragraph.

**Sec. 5106. Handling Criteria**

The Secretary of Transportation may prescribe criteria for handling hazardous material, including—

- (1) a minimum number of personnel;
- (2) minimum levels of training and qualifications for personnel;
- (3) the kind and frequency of inspections;
- (4) equipment for detecting, warning of, and controlling risks posed by the hazardous material;
- (5) specifications for the use of equipment and facilities used in handling and transporting the hazardous material; and
- (6) a system of monitoring safety procedures for transporting the hazardous material.

**Sec. 5107. HAZMAT Employee Training Requirements and Grants**

(a) **TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe by regulation requirements for training that a hazmat employer must give hazmat employees of the employer on the safe loading, unloading, handling, storing, and transporting of hazardous material and emergency preparedness for responding to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material. The regulations—

- (1) shall establish the date, as provided by subsection (b) of this section, by which the training shall be completed; and
- (2) may provide for different training for different classes or categories of hazardous material and hazmat employees.

(b) **BEGINNING AND COMPLETING TRAINING.**—A hazmat employer shall begin the training of hazmat employees of the employer not later than 6 months after the Secretary of Transportation prescribes the regulations under subsection (a) of this section. The training shall be completed within a reasonable period of time after—

- (1) 6 months after the regulations are prescribed; or
- (2) the date on which an individual is to begin carrying out a duty or power of a hazmat employee if the individual is employed as a hazmat employee after the 6-month period.

(c) **CERTIFICATION OF TRAINING.**—After completing the training, each hazmat employer shall certify, with documentation the Secretary of Transportation may require by regulation, that the hazmat employees of the employer have received training and have

been tested on appropriate transportation areas of responsibility, including at least one of the following:

- (1) recognizing and understanding the Department of Transportation hazardous material classification system.
- (2) the use and limitations of the Department hazardous material placarding, labeling, and marking systems.
- (3) general handling procedures, loading and unloading techniques, and strategies to reduce the probability of release or damage during or incidental to transporting hazardous material.
- (4) health, safety, and risk factors associated with hazardous material and the transportation of hazardous material.
- (5) appropriate emergency response and communication procedures for dealing with an accident or incident involving hazardous material transportation.
- (6) the use of the Department Emergency Response Guidebook and recognition of its limitations or the use of equivalent documents and recognition of the limitations of those documents.
- (7) applicable hazardous material transportation regulations.
- (8) personal protection techniques.
- (9) preparing a shipping document for transporting hazardous material.

(d) **COORDINATION OF TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.**—In consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the training requirements prescribed under this section do not conflict with or duplicate—

- (1) the requirements of regulations the Secretary of Labor prescribes related to hazard communication, and hazardous waste operations, and emergency response that are contained in part 1910 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations; and
- (2) the regulations the Agency prescribes related to worker protection standards for hazardous waste operations that are contained in Part 311 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations.

(e) **TRAINING GRANTS.**—The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds under section 5127(c)(3), make grants for training instructors to train hazmat employees under this section. A grant under this subsection shall be made to a nonprofit hazmat employee organization that demonstrates—

- (1) expertise in conducting a training program for hazmat employees; and
- (2) the ability to reach and involve in a training program a target population of hazmat employees.

(f) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.**—

(1) Chapter 35 of title 44 does not apply to an activity of the Secretary of Transportation under subsections (a)-(d) of this section.

(2) An action of the Secretary of Transportation under subsections (a)-(d) of this section and sections 5106, 5108(a)-(g)(1) and (h), and 5109 of this title is not an exercise, under section 4(b)(1) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 USC 653(b)(1)), of statutory authority to prescribe or enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational safety or health.

(g) **EXISTING EFFORT.**—No grant under subsection (e) shall supplant or replace existing employer-provided hazardous materials training efforts or obligations.

**Sec. 5108. Registration**

(a) **PERSONS REQUIRED TO FILE.**—

(1) A person shall file a registration statement with the Secretary of Transportation under this subsection if the person is transporting or causing to be transported in commerce any of the following:

- (A) a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material.

(B) more than 25 kilograms of a class A or B explosive in a motor vehicle, rail car, or transport container.

(C) more than one liter in each package of a hazardous material the Secretary designates as extremely toxic by inhalation.

(D) hazardous material in a bulk packaging, container, or tank, as defined by the Secretary, if the bulk packaging, container, or tank has a capacity of at least 3,500 gallons or more than 468 cubic feet.

(E) a shipment of at least 5,000 pounds (except in a bulk packaging) of a class of hazardous material for which placarding of a vehicle, rail car, or freight container is required under regulations prescribed under this chapter.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may require any of the following persons to file a registration statement with the Secretary under this subsection:

(A) a person transporting or causing to be transported hazardous material in commerce and not required to file a registration statement under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(B) a person manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, or testing a package or container the person represents, marks, certifies, or sells for use in transporting in commerce hazardous material the Secretary designates.

(3) A person required to file a registration statement under this subsection may transport or cause to be transported, or manufacture, fabricate, mark, maintain, recondition, repair, or test a package or container for use in transporting, hazardous material, only if the person has a statement on file as required by this subsection.

(4) The Secretary may waive the filing of a registration statement, or the payment of a fee, required under this subsection, or both, for any person not domiciled in the United States who solely offers hazardous materials for transportation to the United States from a place outside the United States if the country of which such person is a domiciliary does not require persons domiciled in the United States who solely offer hazardous materials for transportation to the foreign country from places in the United States to file registration statements, or to pay fees, for making such an offer.

(b) FORM, CONTENTS, AND LIMITATION ON FILINGS.—

(1) A registration statement under subsection (a) of this section shall be in the form and contain information the Secretary of Transportation requires by regulation. The Secretary may use existing forms of the Department of Transportation and the Environmental Protection Agency to carry out this subsection. The statement shall include—

(A) the name and principal place of business of the registrant;

(B) a description of each activity the registrant carries out for which filing a statement under subsection (a) of this section is required; and

(C) each State in which the person carries out the activity.

(2) A person carrying out more than one activity, or an activity at more than one location, for which filing is required only has to file one registration statement to comply with subsection (a) of this section.

(c) FILING DEADLINES AND AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Each person required to file a registration statement under subsection (a) of this section must file the first statement not later than March 31, 1992. The Secretary of Transportation may extend that date to September 30, 1992, for activities referred to in subsection (a)(1) of this section. A person shall renew the statement periodically consistent with regulations the Secretary prescribes, but not more than once each year and not less than once every 5 years.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation shall decide by regulation when and under what circumstances a registration statement must be amended and the procedures to follow in amending the statement.

(d) SIMPLIFYING THE REGISTRATION PROCESS.—The Secretary of Transportation may take necessary action to simplify the registration process under subsections (a)-(c) of this section and to minimize the number of applications, documents, and other information a person is required to file under this chapter and other laws of the United States.

(e) COOPERATION WITH ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall assist the Secretary of Transportation in carrying out subsections (a)-(g)(1) and (h) of this section by providing the Secretary with information the Secretary requests to carry out the objectives of subsections (a)-(g)(1) and (h).

(f) AVAILABILITY OF STATEMENTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall make a registration statement filed under subsection (a) of this section available for inspection by any person for a fee the Secretary establishes. However, this subsection does not require the release of information described in section 552(b) of title 5 or otherwise protected by law from disclosure to the public.

(g) FEES.—

(1) The Secretary of Transportation may establish, impose, and collect from a person required to file a registration statement under subsection (a) of this section a fee necessary to pay for the costs of the Secretary in processing the statement.

(2)(A) In addition to a fee established under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary of Transportation shall establish and impose by regulation and collect an annual fee. Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the fee shall be at least \$250 but not more than \$5,000 from each person required to file a registration statement under this section. The Secretary shall determine the amount of the fee under this paragraph on at least one of the following:

(i) gross revenue from transporting hazardous material.

(ii) the type of hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.

(iii) the amount of hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.

(iv) the number of shipments of hazardous material.

(v) the number of activities that the person carries out for which filing a registration statement is required under this section.

(vi) the threat to property, individuals, and the environment from an accident or incident involving the hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.

(vii) the percentage of gross revenue derived from transporting hazardous material.

(viii) the amount to be made available to carry out sections 5108(g)(2), 5115, and 5116 of this title.

(ix) other factors the Secretary considers appropriate.

(B) The Secretary of Transportation shall adjust the amount being collected under this paragraph to reflect any unexpended balance in the account established under section 5116(i) of this title. However, the Secretary is not required to refund any fee collected under this paragraph.

(C) The Secretary of Transportation shall transfer to the Secretary of the Treasury amounts the Secretary of Transportation collects under this paragraph for deposit in the account the Secretary of the Treasury establishes under section 5116(i) of this title.

(h) MAINTAINING PROOF OF FILING AND PAYMENT OF FEES.—The Secretary of Transportation may prescribe regulations requiring a person required to file a registration statement under subsection (a) of this section to maintain proof of the filing and payment of fees imposed under subsection (g) of this section.

(i) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—

(1) Chapter 35 of title 44 does not apply to an activity of the Secretary of Transportation under subsections (a)-(g)(1) and (h) of this section.

(2)(A) This section does not apply to an employee of a hazmat employer.

(B) Subsections (a)-(h) of this section do not apply to a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, an authority of a State or political subdivision of a State, or an employee of a department, agency, instrumentality, or authority carrying out official duties.

**Sec. 5109. Motor Carrier Safety Permits**

a) REQUIREMENT.—A motor carrier may transport or cause to be transported by motor vehicle in commerce hazardous material only if the carrier holds a safety permit the Secretary of Transportation issues under this section authorizing the transportation and keeps a copy of the permit, or other proof of its existence, in the vehicle. The Secretary shall issue a permit if the Secretary finds the carrier is fit, willing, and able—

(1) to provide the transportation to be authorized by the permit;

(2) to comply with this chapter and regulations the Secretary prescribes to carry out this chapter; and

(3) to comply with applicable United States motor carrier safety laws and regulations and applicable minimum financial responsibility laws and regulations.

(b) APPLICABLE TRANSPORTATION.—The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation the hazardous material and amounts of hazardous material to which this section applies. However, this section shall apply at least to transportation by a motor carrier, in amounts the Secretary establishes, of—

(1) a class A or B explosive;

(2) liquefied natural gas;

(3) hazardous material the Secretary designates as extremely toxic by inhalation; and

(4) a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material, as defined by the Secretary.

(c) APPLICATIONS.—A motor carrier shall file an application with the Secretary for a safety permit to provide transportation under this section. The Secretary may approve any part of the application or deny the application. The application shall be under oath and contain information the Secretary requires by regulation.

(d) AMENDMENTS, SUSPENSIONS, AND REVOCATIONS.—

(1) After notice and an opportunity for a hearing, the Secretary may amend, suspend, or revoke a safety permit, as provided by procedures prescribed under subsection (e) of this section, when the Secretary decides the motor carrier is not complying with a requirement of this chapter, a regulation prescribed under this chapter, or an applicable United States motor carrier safety law or regulation or minimum financial responsibility law or regulation.

(2) If the Secretary decides an imminent hazard exists, the Secretary may amend, suspend, or revoke a permit before scheduling a hearing.

(e) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation—

(1) application procedures, including form, content, and fees necessary to recover the complete cost of carrying out this section;

(2) standards for deciding the duration, terms, and limitations of a safety permit;

(3) procedures to amend, suspend, or revoke a permit; and

(4) other procedures the Secretary considers appropriate to carry out this section.

(f) SHIPPER RESPONSIBILITY.—A person offering hazardous material for motor vehicle transportation in commerce may offer the material to a motor carrier only if the carrier has a safety permit issued under this section authorizing the transportation.

(g) CONDITIONS.—A motor carrier may provide transportation under a safety permit issued under this section only if the carrier complies with conditions the Secretary finds are required to protect public safety.

(h) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations necessary to carry out this section not later than November 16, 1991.

**Sec. 5110. Shipping Papers and Disclosure**

(a) PROVIDING SHIPPING PAPERS.—Each person offering for transportation in commerce hazardous material to which the shipping paper requirements of the Secretary of Transportation apply shall provide to the carrier providing the transportation a shipping paper that makes the disclosures the Secretary prescribes under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) CONSIDERATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall consider and may require—

- (1) a description of the hazardous material, including the proper shipping name;
- (2) the hazard class of the hazardous material;
- (3) the identification number (UN/NA) of the hazardous material;
- (4) immediate first action emergency response information or a way for appropriate reference to the information (that must be available immediately); and
- (5) a telephone number for obtaining more specific handling and mitigation information about the hazardous material at any time during which the material is transported.

(c) KEEPING SHIPPING PAPERS ON THE VEHICLE.—

(1) A motor carrier, and the person offering the hazardous material for transportation if a private motor carrier, shall keep the shipping paper on the vehicle transporting the material.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the shipping paper shall be kept in a location the Secretary specifies in a motor vehicle, train, vessel, aircraft, or facility until—

(A) the hazardous material no longer is in transportation; or

(B) the documents are made available to a representative of a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government or a State or local authority responding to an accident or incident involving the motor vehicle, train, vessel, aircraft, or facility.

(d) DISCLOSURE TO EMERGENCY RESPONSE AUTHORITIES.—When an incident involving hazardous material being transported in commerce occurs, the person transporting the material, immediately on request of appropriate emergency response authorities, shall disclose to the authorities information about the material.

(e) RETENTION OF PAPERS.—After the hazardous material to which a shipping paper provided to a carrier under subsection (a) applies is no longer in transportation, the person who provided the shipping paper and the carrier required to maintain it under subsection (a) shall retain the paper or electronic image thereof for a period of 1 year to be accessible through their respective principal places of business. Such person and carrier shall, upon request, make the shipping paper available to a Federal, State, or local government agency at reasonable times and locations.

**Sec. 5111. Rail Tank Cars**

A rail tank car built before January 1, 1971, may be used to transport hazardous material in commerce only if the air brake equipment support attachments of the car comply with the standards for attachments contained in sections 179.100-16 and 179.200-19 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, in effect on November 16, 1990.

**Sec. 5112. Highway Routing of Hazardous Material**

(a) APPLICATION.—

(1) This section applies to a motor vehicle only if the vehicle is transporting hazardous material in commerce for which placarding of the vehicle is required under regulations prescribed under this chapter. However, the Secretary of Transportation by regulation may extend application of this section or a standard prescribed under subsection (b) of this section to—

- (A) any use of a vehicle under this paragraph to transport any hazardous material in commerce; and
- (B) any motor vehicle used to transport hazardous material in commerce.
- (2) Except as provided by subsection (d) of this section and section 5125(c) of this title, each State and Indian tribe may establish, maintain, and enforce–
  - (A) designations of specific highway routes over which hazardous material may and may not be transported by motor vehicle; and
  - (B) limitations and requirements related to highway routing.
- (b) STANDARDS FOR STATES AND INDIAN TRIBES.–
  - (1) The Secretary, in consultation with the States, shall prescribe by regulation standards for States and Indian tribes to use in carrying out subsection (a) of this section. The standards shall include–
    - (A) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe shall enhance public safety in the area subject to the jurisdiction of the State or tribe and in areas of the United States not subject to the jurisdiction of the State or tribe and directly affected by the designation, limitation, or requirement;
    - (B) minimum procedural requirements to ensure public participation when the State or Indian tribe is establishing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement;
    - (C) a requirement that, in establishing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement, a State or Indian tribe consult with appropriate State, local, and tribal officials having jurisdiction over areas of the United States not subject to the jurisdiction of that State or tribe establishing the designation, limitation, or requirement and with affected industries;
    - (D) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe shall ensure through highway routing for the transportation of hazardous material between adjacent areas;
    - (E) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of one State or Indian tribe affecting the transportation of hazardous material in another State or tribe may be established, maintained, and enforced by the State or tribe establishing the designation, limitation, or requirement only if–
      - (i) the designation, limitation, or requirement is agreed to by the other State or tribe within a reasonable period or is approved by the Secretary under subsection (d) of this section; and
      - (ii) the designation, limitation, or requirement is not an unreasonable burden on commerce;
    - (F) a requirement that establishing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe be completed in a timely way;
    - (G) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe provide reasonable routes for motor vehicles transporting hazardous material to reach terminals, facilities for food, fuel, repairs, and rest, and places to load and unload hazardous material;
    - (H) a requirement that a State be responsible–
      - (i) for ensuring that political subdivisions of the State comply with standards prescribed under this subsection in establishing, maintaining, and enforcing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement; and
      - (ii) for resolving a dispute between political subdivisions; and
    - (I) a requirement that, in carrying out subsection (a) of this section, a State or Indian tribe shall consider–
      - (i) population densities;
      - (ii) the types of highways;
      - (iii) the types and amounts of hazardous material;

- (iv) emergency response capabilities;
- (v) the results of consulting with affected persons;
- (vi) exposure and other risk factors;
- (vii) terrain considerations;
- (viii) the continuity of routes;
- (ix) alternative routes;
- (x) the effects on commerce;
- (xi) delays in transportation; and
- (xii) other factors the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) The Secretary may not assign a specific weight that a State or Indian tribe shall use when considering the factors under paragraph (1)(I) of this subsection.

(c) LIST OF ROUTE DESIGNATIONS.—In coordination with the States, the Secretary shall update and publish periodically a list of currently effective hazardous material highway route designations.

(d) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—

(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for resolving a dispute related to through highway routing or to an agreement with a proposed highway route designation, limitation, or requirement between or among States, political subdivisions of different States, or Indian tribes.

(2) A State or Indian tribe involved in a dispute under this subsection may petition the Secretary to resolve the dispute. The Secretary shall resolve the dispute not later than one year after receiving the petition. The resolution shall provide the greatest level of highway safety without being an unreasonable burden on commerce and shall ensure compliance with standards prescribed under subsection (b) of this section.

(3)(A) After a petition is filed under this subsection, a civil action about the subject matter of the dispute may be brought in a court only after the earlier of—

- (i) the day the Secretary issues a final decision; or
- (ii) the last day of the one-year period beginning on the day the Secretary receives the petition.

(B) A State or Indian tribe adversely affected by a decision of the Secretary under this subsection may bring a civil action for judicial review of the decision in an appropriate district court of the United States not later than 89 days after the day the decision becomes final.

(e) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—This section and regulations prescribed under this section do not affect section 31111 and 31113 of this title or section 127 of title 23.

(f) EXISTING RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL ROUTING REGULATIONS.—The Secretary is not required to amend or again prescribe regulations related to highway routing designations over which radioactive material may and may not be transported by motor vehicles, and limitations and requirements related to the routing, that were in effect on November 16, 1990.

**Sec. 5113. Unsatisfactory Safety Rating**

See section 31144. [(a) to (d) Repealed. Public Law 105-178, title IV, section 4009(b), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 407].

**Sec. 5114. Air Transportation of Ionizing Radiation Material**

(a) TRANSPORTING IN AIR COMMERCE.—Material that emits ionizing radiation spontaneously may be transported on a passenger-carrying aircraft in air commerce (as defined in section 40102(a) of this title) only if the material is intended for a use in, or incident to, research or medical diagnosis or treatment and does not present an unreasonably hazard to health and safety when being prepared for, and during, transportation.

(b) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe procedures for monitoring and enforcing regulations prescribed under this section.

(c) NON-APPLICATION.—This section does not apply to material the Secretary decides does not pose a significant hazard to health or safety when transported because of its low order of radioactivity.

**Sec. 5115. Training Curriculum for the Public Sector**

(a) DEVELOPMENT AND UPDATING.—Not later than November 16, 1992, in coordination with the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, Secretaries of Labor, Energy, and Health and Human Services, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, and using the existing coordinating mechanisms of the national response team and, for radioactive material, the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee, the Secretary of Transportation shall develop and update periodically a curriculum consisting of a list of courses necessary to train public sector emergency response and preparedness teams. Only in developing the curriculum, the Secretary of Transportation shall consult with regional response teams established under the national contingency plan established under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 USC 9605), representatives of commissions established under section 301 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001), persons (including governmental entities) that provide training for responding to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous material, and representatives of persons that respond to those accidents and incidents.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The curriculum developed under subsection (a) of this section—

(1) shall include—

(A) a recommended course of study to train public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material and to plan for those responses;

(B) recommended basic courses and minimum number of hours of instruction necessary for public sector employees to be able to respond safely and efficiently to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material and to plan those responses; and

(C) appropriate emergency response training and planning programs for public sector employees developed under other United States Government grant programs, including those developed with grants made under section 126(g) of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (42 USC 9660a); and

(2) may include recommendations on material appropriate for use in a recommended basic course described in clause (1)(B) of this subsection.

(c) TRAINING ON COMPLYING WITH LEGAL REQUIREMENTS.—A recommended basic course described in subsection (b)(1)(B) of this section shall provide the training necessary for public sector employees to comply with—

(1) regulations related to hazardous waste operations and emergency response contained in Part 1910 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, prescribed by the Secretary of Labor;

(2) regulations related to worker protection standards for hazardous waste operations contained in Part 311 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, prescribed by the Administrator; and

(3) standards related to emergency response training prescribed by the National Fire Protection Association.

(d) DISTRIBUTION AND PUBLICATION.—With the national response team—

(1) the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall distribute the curriculum and any updates to the curriculum to the regional response teams and all committees and commissions established under section 301 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001); and

(2) the Secretary of Transportation may publish a list of programs that uses a course developed under this section for training public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material.

**Sec. 5116. Planning and Training Grants, Monitoring, and Review**

(a) PLANNING GRANTS.–

(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to States and Indian tribes–

(A) to develop, improve, and carry out emergency plans under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001 *et seq.*), including ascertaining flow patterns of hazardous material on lands under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe, and between lands under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe and lands of another State or Indian tribe; and

(B) to decide on the need for a regional hazardous material emergency response team.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant to a State or Indian tribe under paragraph (1) of this subsection in a fiscal year only if–

(A) the State or Indian tribe certifies that the total amount the State or Indian tribe expends (except amounts of the United States Government) to develop, improve, and carry out emergency plans under the Act will at least equal the average level of expenditure for the last two fiscal years; and

(B) the State agrees to make available at least 75 percent of the amount of the grant under paragraph (1) of this subsection in the fiscal year to local emergency planning committees established under section 301(c) of the Act (42 USC 11001(c)) to develop emergency plans under the Act.

(3) A State or Indian tribe receiving a grant under this subsection shall ensure that planning under the grant is coordinated with emergency planning conducted by adjacent States and Indian tribes.

(b) TRAINING GRANTS.–

(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to States and Indian tribes to train public sector employees to respond to accidents and incidents involving hazardous material.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant under paragraph (1) of this subsection in a fiscal year–

(A) to a State or Indian tribe only if the State or tribe certifies that the total amount the State or tribe expends (except amounts of the Government) to train public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving hazardous material will at least equal the average level of expenditure for the last two fiscal years;

(B) to a State or Indian tribe only if the State or tribe makes an agreement with the Secretary that the State or tribe will use in that fiscal year, for training public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving hazardous material–

(i) a course developed or identified under section 5115 of this title; or

(ii) another course the Secretary decides is consistent with the objectives of this section; and

(C) to a State only if the State agrees to make available at least 75 percent of the amount of the grant under paragraph (1) of this subsection in the fiscal year for training public sector employees a political subdivision of the State employs or uses.

(3) A grant under this subsection may be used–

(A) to pay–

(i) the tuition costs of public sector employees being trained;

(ii) travel expenses of those employees to and from the training facility;

(iii) room and board of those employees when at the training facility; and

- (iv) travel expenses of individuals providing the training;
- (B) by the State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe to provide the training;
- and
- (C) to make an agreement the Secretary of Transportation approves authorizing a person (including an authority of a State or political subdivision of a State or Indian tribe) to provide the training–
  - (i) if the agreement allows the Secretary and the State or tribe to conduct random examinations, inspections, and audits of the training without prior notice; and
  - (ii) if the State or tribe conducts at least one on-site observation of the training each year.
- (4) The Secretary of Transportation shall allocate amounts made available for grants under this subsection for a fiscal year among eligible States and Indian tribes based on the needs of the States and tribes for emergency response training. In making a decision about those needs, the Secretary shall consider–
  - (A) the number of hazardous material facilities in the State or on land under the jurisdiction of the tribe;
  - (B) the types and amounts of hazardous material transported in the State or on that land;
  - (C) whether the State or tribe imposes and collects a fee on transporting hazardous material;
  - (D) whether the fee is used only to carry out a purpose related to transporting hazardous material; and
  - (E) other factors the Secretary decides are appropriate to carry out this subsection.
- (c) COMPLIANCE WITH CERTAIN LAW.–The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant to a State under this section in a fiscal year only if the State certifies that the State complies with sections 301 and 303 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001, 11003).
- (d) APPLICATIONS.–A State or Indian tribe interested in receiving a grant under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary of Transportation. The application must be submitted at the time, and contain information, the Secretary requires by regulation to carry out the objectives of this section.
- (e) GOVERNMENT'S SHARE OF COSTS.–A grant under this section is for 80 percent of the cost the State or Indian tribe incurs in the fiscal year to carry out the activity for which the grant is made. Amounts of the State or tribe under subsections (a)(2)(A) and (b)(2)(A) of this section are not part of the non- Government share under this subsection.
- (f) MONITORING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.–In coordination with the Secretaries of Transportation and Energy, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall monitor public sector emergency response planning and training for an accident or incident involving hazardous material. Considering the results of the monitoring, the Secretaries, Administrator, and Directors each shall provide technical assistance to a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe for carrying out emergency response training and planning for an accident or incident involving hazardous material and shall coordinate the assistance using the existing coordinating mechanisms of the national response team and, for radioactive material, the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee.
- (g) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.–To minimize administrative costs and to coordinate Government grant programs for emergency response training and planning, the Secretary of Transportation may delegate to the Directors of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Chairman

of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and Secretaries of Labor and Energy any of the following:

- (1) authority to receive applications for grants under this section.
- (2) authority to review applications for technical compliance with this section.
- (3) authority to review applications to recommend approval or disapproval.
- (4) any other ministerial duty associated with grants under this section.

(h) MINIMIZING DUPLICATION OF EFFORT AND EXPENSES.—The Secretaries of Transportation, Labor, and Energy, Directors of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall review periodically, with the head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government, all emergency response and preparedness training programs of that department, agency, or instrumentality to minimize duplication of effort and expense of the department, agency, or instrumentality in carrying out the programs and shall take necessary action to minimize duplication.

(i) ANNUAL REGISTRATION FEE ACCOUNT AND ITS USES.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish an account in the Treasury into which the Secretary of the Treasury shall deposit amounts the Secretary of Transportation collects under section 5108(g)(2)(A) of this title and transfers to the Secretary of the Treasury under section 5108(g)(2)(C) of this title. Without further appropriation, amounts in the account are available—

- (1) to make grants under this section;
- (2) to monitor and provide technical assistance under subsection (f) of this section;

and

(3) to pay administrative costs of carrying out this section and sections 5108(g)(2) and 5115 of this title, except that not more than 10 percent of the amounts made available from the account in a fiscal year may be used to pay those costs.

(j) SUPPLEMENTAL TRAINING GRANTS.—

(1) In order to further the purposes of subsection (b), the Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds, make grants to national nonprofit employee organizations engaged solely in fighting fires for the purpose of training instructors to conduct hazardous materials response training programs for individuals with statutory responsibility to respond to hazardous materials accidents and incidents.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection the Secretary, after consultation with interested organizations, shall—

(A) identify regions or locations in which fire departments or other organizations which provide emergency response to hazardous materials transportation accidents and incidents are in need of hazardous materials training; and

(B) prioritize such needs and develop a means for identifying additional specific training needs.

(3) Funds granted to an organization under this subsection shall only be used—

(A) to train instructors to conduct hazardous materials response training programs;

(B) to purchase training equipment used exclusively to train instructors to conduct such training programs; and

(C) to disseminate such information and materials as are necessary for the conduct of such training programs.

(4) The Secretary may only make a grant to an organization under this subsection in a fiscal year if the organization enters into an agreement with the Secretary to train instructors to conduct hazardous materials response training programs in such fiscal year that will use--

(A) a course or courses developed or identified under section 5115 of this title;  
or

(B) other courses which the Secretary determines are consistent with the objectives of this subsection;

for training individuals with statutory responsibility to respond to accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials. Such agreement also shall provide that training courses shall be open to all such individuals on a nondiscriminatory basis.

(5) The Secretary may impose such additional terms and conditions on grants to be made under this subsection as the Secretary determines are necessary to protect the interests of the United States and to carry out the objectives of this subsection.

(k) **REPORTS.**—Not later than September 30, 1997, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the allocation and uses of training grants authorized under subsection (b) for fiscal year 1993 through fiscal year 1996 and grants authorized under subsection (j) and section 5107 for fiscal years 1995 and 1996. Such report shall identify the ultimate recipients of training grants and include a detailed accounting of all grant expenditures by grant recipients, the number of persons trained under the grant programs, and an evaluation of the efficacy of training programs carried out.

**Sec. 5117. Exemptions and Exclusions**

(a) **AUTHORITY TO EXEMPT.**—

(1) As provided under procedures prescribed by regulation, the Secretary of Transportation may issue an exemption from this chapter or a regulation prescribed under section 5103(b), 5104, 5110, or 5112 of this title to a person transporting, or causing to be transported, hazardous material in a way that achieves a safety level—

(A) at least equal to the safety level required under this chapter; or

(B) consistent with the public interest and this chapter, if a required safety level does not exist.

(2) An exemption under this subsection is effective for not more than 2 years and may be renewed on application to the Secretary.

(b) **APPLICATIONS.**—When applying for an exemption or renewal of an exemption under this section, the person must provide a safety analysis prescribed by the Secretary that justifies the exemption. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register notice that an application for an exemption has been filed and shall give the public an opportunity to inspect the safety analysis and comment on the application. This subsection does not require the release of information protected by law from public disclosure.

(c) **APPLICATIONS TO BE DEALT WITH PROMPTLY.**—The Secretary shall issue or renew the exemption for which an application was filed or deny such issuance or renewal within 180 days after the first day of the month following the date of the filing of such application, or the Secretary shall publish a statement in the Federal Register of the reason why the Secretary's decision on the exemption is delayed, along with an estimate of the additional time necessary before the decision is made.

(d) **EXCLUSIONS.**—

(1) The Secretary shall exclude, in any part, from this chapter and regulations prescribed under this Chapter—

(A) a public vessel (as defined in section 2101 of title 46);

(B) a vessel exempted under section 3702 of title 46 from chapter 37 of title 46; and

(C) a vessel to the extent it is regulated under the Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972 (33 USC 1221 et seq.).

(2) This chapter and regulations prescribed under this chapter do not prohibit—

(A) or regulate transportation of a firearm (as defined in section 232 of title 18), or ammunition for a firearm, by an individual for personal use; or

(B) transportation of a firearm or ammunition in commerce.

(e) LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY.—Unless the Secretary decides that an emergency exists, an exemption or renewal granted under this section is the only way a person subject to this chapter may be exempt from this chapter.

**Sec. 5118. Inspectors**

(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall maintain the employment of 30 hazardous material safety inspectors more than the total number of safety inspectors authorized for the fiscal year that ended September 30, 1990, for the Federal Railroad Administration, the Federal Highway Administration, and the Research and Special Programs Administration.

(b) ALLOCATION TO PROMOTE SAFETY IN TRANSPORTING RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL.—

(1) The Secretary shall ensure that 10 of the 30 additional inspectors focus on promoting safety in transporting radioactive material, as defined by the Secretary, including inspecting—

(A) at the place of origin, shipments of high-level radioactive waste or nuclear spent material (as those terms are defined in section 5105(a) of this title); and

(B) to the maximum extent practicable shipments of radioactive material that are not high-level radioactive waste or nuclear spent material.

(2) In carrying out their duties, those 10 additional inspectors shall cooperate to the greatest extent possible with safety inspectors of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and appropriate State and local government officials.

(3) Those 10 additional inspectors shall be allocated as follows:

(A) one to the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration.<sup>3</sup>

(B) 3 to the Federal Railroad Administration.

(C) 3 to the Federal Highway Administration.

(D) the other 3 among the administrations referred to in clauses (A)-(C) of this paragraph as the Secretary decides.

(c) ALLOCATION OF OTHER INSPECTORS.—The Secretary shall allocate, as the Secretary decides, the 20 additional inspectors authorized under this section and not allocated under subsection (b) of this section among the administrations referred to in subsection (b)(3)(A)-(C) of this section.

**Sec. 5119. Uniform Forms and Procedures**

(a) WORKING GROUP.—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish a working group of State and local government officials, including representatives of the National Governors' Association, the National Association of Counties, the National League of Cities, the United States Conference of Mayors, and the National Conference of State Legislatures. The purposes of the working group are—

(1) to establish uniform forms and procedures for a State—

(A) to register persons that transport or cause to be transported hazardous material by motor vehicle in the State; and

(B) to allow the transportation of hazardous material in the State; and

(2) to decide whether to limit the filing of any State registration and permit forms and collection of filing fees to the State in which the person resides or has its principal place of business.

(b) CONSULTATION AND REPORTING.—The working group—

(1) shall consult with persons subject to registration and permit requirements described in subsection (a) of this section; and

(2) not later than November 16, 1993, shall submit to the Secretary, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a final report that contains—

---

<sup>3</sup>Public Law 108-426, section 2(c)(2), 118 Stat. 2424; Nov. 30, 2004.

(A) a detailed statement of its findings and conclusions; and

(B) its joint recommendations on the matters referred to in subsection (a) of this section.

(c) REGULATIONS ON RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out the recommendations contained in the report submitted under subsection (b) of this section with which the Secretary agrees. The regulations shall be prescribed by the later of the last day of the 3-year period beginning on the date the working group submitted its report or the last day of the 90-day period beginning on the date on which at least 26 States adopt all of the recommendations of the report. A regulation prescribed under this subsection may not define or limit the amount of a fee a State may impose or collect.

(2) A regulation prescribed under this subsection takes effect one year after it is prescribed. The Secretary may extend the one-year period for an additional year for good cause. After a regulation is effective, a State may establish, maintain, or enforce a requirement related to the same subject matter only if the requirement is the same as the regulation.

(3) In consultation with the working group, the Secretary shall develop a procedure to eliminate differences in how States carry out a regulation prescribed under this subsection.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 App. USC) does not apply to the working group.

**Sec. 5120. International Uniformity of Standards and Requirements**

(a) PARTICIPATION IN INTERNATIONAL FORUMS.—Subject to guidance and direction from the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Transportation shall participate in international forums that establish or recommend mandatory standards and requirements for transporting hazardous material in international commerce.

(b) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary of Transportation may consult with interested authorities to ensure that, to the extent practicable, regulations the Secretary prescribes under sections 5103(b), 5104, 5110, and 5112 of this title are consistent with standards related to transporting hazardous material that international authorities adopt.

(c) DIFFERENCES WITH INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS.—This section—

(1) does not require the Secretary of Transportation to prescribe a standard identical to a standard adopted by an international authority if the Secretary decides the standard is unnecessary or unsafe; and

(2) does not prohibit the Secretary from prescribing a safety requirement more stringent than a requirement included in a standard adopted by an international authority if the Secretary decides the requirement is necessary in the public interest.

**Sec. 5121. Administrative**

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—To carry out this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation may investigate, make reports, issue subpoenas, conduct hearings, require the production of records and property, take depositions, and conduct research, development, demonstration, and training activities. After notice and an opportunity for a hearing, the Secretary may issue an order requiring compliance with this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter.

(b) RECORDS, REPORTS, AND INFORMATION.—A person subject to this chapter shall—

(1) maintain records, make reports, and provide information the Secretary by regulation or order requires; and

(2) make the records, reports, and information available when the Secretary requests.

(c) INSPECTION.—

(1) The Secretary may authorize an officer, employee, or agent to inspect, at a reasonable time and in a reasonable way, records and property related to—

(A) manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, testing, or distributing a packaging or a container for use by a person in transporting hazardous material in commerce; or

(B) the transportation of hazardous material in commerce.

(2) An officer, employee, or agent under this subsection shall display proper credentials when requested.

(d) FACILITY, STAFF, AND REPORTING SYSTEM ON RISKS, EMERGENCIES, AND ACTIONS.—

(1) The Secretary shall—

(A) maintain a facility and technical staff sufficient to provide, within the United States Government, the capability of evaluating a risk related to the transportation of hazardous material and material alleged to be hazardous;

(B) maintain a central reporting system and information center capable of providing information and advice to law enforcement and firefighting personnel, other interested individuals, and officers and employees of the government and State and local government on meeting an emergency related to the transportation of hazardous material; and

(C) conduct a continuous review on all aspects of transporting hazardous material to decide on and take appropriate actions to ensure safe transportation of hazardous material.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not prevent the Secretary from making a contract with a private entity for use of a supplemental reporting system and information center operated and maintained by the contractor.

(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall, once every 2 years, prepare and submit to the President for transmittal to the Congress a comprehensive report on the transportation of hazardous materials during the preceding 2 calendar years. The report shall include—

(1) a statistical compilation of accidents and casualties related to the transportation of hazardous material;

- (2) a list and summary of applicable Government regulations, criteria, orders, and exemptions;
- (3) a summary of the basis for each exemption;
- (4) an evaluation of the effectiveness of enforcement activities and the degree of voluntary compliance with regulations;
- (5) a summary of outstanding problems in carrying out this chapter in order of priority; and
- (6) recommendations for appropriate legislation.

**Sec. 5122. Enforcement**

(a) GENERAL.—At the request of the Secretary of Transportation, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to enforce this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. The court may award appropriate relief, including punitive damages.

(b) IMMINENT HAZARDS.—

(1) If the Secretary has reason to believe that an imminent hazard exists, the Secretary may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States—

(A) to suspend or restrict the transportation of the hazardous material responsible for the hazard; or

(B) to eliminate or ameliorate the hazard.

(2) On request of the Secretary, the Attorney General shall bring an action under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(c) WITHHOLDING OF CLEARANCE.—

(1) If any owner, operator or individual in charge of a vessel is liable for a civil penalty under section 5123 of this title or for a fine under section 5124 of this title, or if reasonable cause exists to believe that such owner, operator, or individual in charge may be subject to such a civil penalty or fine, the Secretary of the Treasury, upon the request of the Secretary, shall with respect to such vessel refuse or revoke any clearance required by section 4197 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (46 App. USC 91).

(2) Clearance refused or revoked under this subsection may be granted upon the filing of a bond or other surety satisfactory to the Secretary.

**Sec. 5123. Civil Penalty**

(a) PENALTY.—

(1) A person that knowingly violates this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of at least \$250 but not more than \$25,000 for each violation. A person acts knowingly when—

(A) the person has actual knowledge of the facts giving rise to the violation; or

(B) a reasonable person acting in the circumstances and exercising reasonable care would have that knowledge.

(2) A separate violation occurs for each day the violation, committed by a person that transports or causes to be transported hazardous material, continues.

(b) HEARING REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation may find that a person has violated this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing. The Secretary shall impose a penalty under this section by giving the person written notice of the amount of the penalty.

(c) PENALTY CONSIDERATIONS.—In determining the amount of a civil penalty under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

(1) the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation;

(2) with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of prior violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on the ability to continue to do business; and

(3) other matters that justice requires.

(d) CIVIL ACTIONS TO COLLECT.—The Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty under this section.

(e) COMPROMISE.—The Secretary may compromise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under this section before referral to the Attorney General.

(f) SETOFF.—The Government may deduct the amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.

(g) DEPOSITING AMOUNTS COLLECTED.—Amounts collected under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

**Sec. 5124. Criminal Penalty**

A person knowingly violating section 5104(b) of this title or willfully violating this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

**Sec. 5125. Preemption**

(a) GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (e) of this section and unless authorized by another law of the United States, a requirement of a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe is preempted if—

(1) complying with a requirement of the State, political subdivision, or tribe and a requirement of this chapter, a regulation prescribed under this chapter, or a hazardous materials transportation security regulation or directive issued by the Secretary of Homeland Security<sup>4</sup>, is not possible; or

(2) the requirement of the State, political subdivision, or tribe, as applied or enforced, is an obstacle to accomplishing and carrying out this chapter, a regulation prescribed under this chapter, or a hazardous materials transportation security regulation or directive issued by the Secretary of Homeland Security<sup>4</sup>; and

(b) SUBSTANTIVE DIFFERENCES.—

(1) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section and unless authorized by another law of the United States, a law, regulation, order, or other requirement of a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe about any of the following subjects, that is not substantively the same as a provision of this chapter, a regulation prescribed under this chapter, or a hazardous materials transportation security regulation or directive issued by the Secretary of Homeland Security<sup>4</sup>, is preempted:

(A) the designation, description, and classification of hazardous material.

(B) the packing, repacking, handling, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous material.

(C) the preparation, execution, and use of shipping documents related to hazardous material and requirements related to their number, contents, and placement of those documents.

(D) the written notification, recording, and reporting of the unintentional release in transportation of hazardous material.

(E) the design, manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repairing, or testing of a packaging or a container represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material.

(2) If the Secretary of Transportation prescribes or has prescribed under section 5103(b), 5104, 5110, or 5112 of this title or prior comparable provision of law a regulation or standard related to a subject referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may prescribe, issue, maintain, and enforce only a law, regulation, standard, or order about the subject that is substantively the same as a provision of this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. The Secretary shall decide on and publish in the Federal Register the effective date of section 5103(b) of this title for

---

<sup>4</sup>Public Law 107-296, title XVII, section 1711(b), 116 Stat. 2320; Nov. 25, 2003.

any regulation or standard about any of those subjects that the Secretary prescribes after November 16, 1990. However, the effective date may not be earlier than 90 days after the Secretary prescribes the regulation or standard nor later than the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the date the Secretary prescribes the regulation or standard.

(3) If a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe imposes a fine or penalty the Secretary decides is appropriate for a violation related to a subject referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, an additional fine or penalty may not be imposed by any other authority.

(c) COMPLIANCE WITH section 5112(b) REGULATIONS.–

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, after the last day of the two-year period beginning on the date a regulation is prescribed under section 5112(b) of this title, a State or Indian tribe may establish, maintain, or enforce a highway routing designation over which hazardous material may or may not be transported by motor vehicles, or a limitation or requirement related to highway routing, only if the designation, limitation, or requirement complies with section 5112(b).

(2)(A) A highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement established before the date a regulation is prescribed under section 5112(b) of this title does not have to comply with section 5112(b)(1)(B), (C), and (F).

(B) This subsection and section 5112 of this title do not require a State or Indian tribe to comply with section 5112(b)(1)(I) if the highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement was established before November 16, 1990.

(C) The Secretary may allow a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement to continue in effect until a dispute related to the designation, limitation, or requirement is resolved under section 5112(d) of this title.

(d) DECISIONS ON PREEMPTION.–

(1) A person (including a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe) directly affected by a requirement of a State, political subdivision, or tribe may apply to the Secretary, as provided by regulations prescribed by the Secretary, for a decision on whether the requirement is preempted by subsection (a), (b)(1), or (c) of this section. The Secretary shall publish notice of the application in the Federal Register. The Secretary shall issue a decision on an application for a determination within 180 days after the date of the publication of the notice of having received such application, or the Secretary shall publish a statement in the Federal Register of the reason why the Secretary's decision on the application is delayed, along with an estimate of the additional time necessary before the decision is made. After notice is published, an applicant may not seek judicial relief on the same or substantially the same issue until the Secretary takes final action on the application or until 180 days after the application is filed, whichever occurs first.

(2) After consulting with States, political subdivisions of States, and Indian tribes, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations for carrying out paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) Subsection (a) of this section does not prevent a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe, or another person directly affected by a requirement, from seeking a decision on preemption from a court of competent jurisdiction instead of applying to the Secretary under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(e) WAIVER OF PREEMPTION.–A State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may apply to the Secretary for a waiver of preemption of a requirement the State, political subdivision, or tribe acknowledges is preempted by subsection (a), (b)(1), or (c) of this section. Under a procedure the Secretary prescribes by regulation, the Secretary may waive preemption on deciding the requirement–

(1) provides the public at least as much protection as do requirements of this chapter and regulations prescribes under this chapter; and

(2) is not an unreasonable burden on commerce.

(f) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—A party to a proceeding under subsection (d) or (e) of this section may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States for judicial review of the decision of the Secretary not later than 60 days after the decision becomes final.

(g) FEES.—

(1) A State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may impose a fee related to transporting hazardous material only if the fee is fair and used for a purpose related to transporting hazardous material, including enforcement and planning, developing, and maintaining a capability for emergency response.

(2) A State or political subdivision thereof or Indian tribe that levies a fee in connection with the transportation of hazardous materials shall, upon the Secretary's request, report to the Secretary on—

(A) the basis on which the fee is levied upon persons involved in such transportation;

(B) the purposes for which the revenues from the fee are used;

(C) the annual total amount of the revenues collected from the fee; and

(D) such other matters as the Secretary requests.

#### **Sec. 5126. Relationship to Other Laws**

(a) CONTRACTS.—A person under contract with a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government that transports or causes to be transported hazardous material, or manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests a packaging or a container that the person represents, marks, certifies, or sells as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material must comply with this chapter, regulations prescribed and orders issued under this chapter, and all other requirements of the Government, State and local governments, and Indian tribes (except a requirement preempted by a law of the United States) in the same way and to the same extent that any person engaging in that transportation, manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repairing, or testing that is in or affects commerce must comply with the provision, regulation, order, or requirement.

(b) NONAPPLICATION.—This chapter does not apply to—

(1) a pipeline subject to regulation under chapter 601 of this title; or

(2) any matter that is subject to the postal laws and regulations of the United States under this chapter or title 18 or 39.

#### **Sec. 5127. Authorization of Appropriations**

(a) GENERAL.—Not more than \$18,000,000 may be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for fiscal year 1993, \$18,000,000 for fiscal year 1994, \$18,540,000 for fiscal year 1995, \$19,100,000 for fiscal year 1996, and \$19,670,000 for fiscal year 1997 to carry out this chapter (except section 5107(e), 5108(g)(2), 5113, 5115, 5116, and 5119).

(b) TRAINING OF HAZMAT EMPLOYEE INSTRUCTORS.—

(1) There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$3,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 to carry out section 5107I(e).

(2)(A) There shall be available to the Secretary for carrying out section 5116(j), from amounts in the account established pursuant to section 5116(i), \$250,000 for each of fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(B) In addition to amounts made available under subparagraph (A), there is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out section 5116(j) \$1,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(c) TRAINING CURRICULUM.—

(1) Not more than \$1,000,000 is available to the Secretary of Transportation from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5115 of this title.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may transfer to the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency from amounts available under this subsection amounts necessary to carry out section 5115(d)(1) of this title.

(d) PLANNING AND TRAINING.—

(1) Not more than \$5,000,000 is available to the Secretary of Transportation from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5116(a) of this title.

(2) Not more than \$7,800,000 is available to the Secretary of Transportation from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5116(b) of this title.

(3) Not more than the following amounts are available from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5116(f) of this title:

(A) \$750,000 each to the Secretaries of Transportation and Energy, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(B) \$200,000 to the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.

(e) UNIFORM FORMS AND PROCEDURES.—Not more than \$400,000 may be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, to carry out section 5119 of this title.

(f) CREDITS TO APPROPRIATIONS.—The Secretary of Transportation may credit to any appropriation to carry out this chapter an amount received from a State, Indian tribe, or other public authority or private entity for expenses the Secretary incurs in providing training to the State, authority, or entity.

(g) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts available under subsections (c)-(e) of this section remain available until expended.

Approved November 16, 1990  
Recodified July 5, 1994

## B. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM

### 1. TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM<sup>5</sup>

Public Law 94-79

89 Stat. 413

August 9, 1975

42 USC 5841.  
Note.

**Sec. 201.** Section 201(a) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 is amended:

The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall not license any shipments by air transport of plutonium in any form, whether exports, imports or domestic shipments: *Provided, however,* That any plutonium in any form contained in a medical device designed for individual human application is not subject to this restriction. This restriction shall be in force until the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has certified to the joint Committee on Atomic Energy of the Congress that a safe container has been developed and tested which will not rupture under crash and blast-testing equivalent to the crash and explosion of a high-flying aircraft.

\* \* \* \*

### 2. TITLE V OF PUBLIC LAW 94-187<sup>6</sup> AIR TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM

42 USC 5817.  
Note.

**Sec. 501.** The Energy Research and Development Administration shall not ship plutonium in any form by aircraft whether exports, imports, or domestic shipment: *Provided,* That any exempt shipments of plutonium, as defined by section 502, are not subject to this restriction. This restriction shall be in force until the Energy Research and Development Administration has certified to the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy of the Congress that a safe container has been developed and tested which will not rupture under crash and blast testing equivalent to the crash and explosion of a high-flying aircraft.

42 USC 5817.  
Note.

**Sec. 502.** For the purposes of this title, the term "exempt shipments of plutonium" shall include the following:

(1) Plutonium shipments in any form designed for medical application.

(2) Plutonium shipments which pursuant to rules promulgated by the Administrator of the Energy Research and Development Administration are determined to be made for purposes of national security, public health and safety, or emergency maintenance operations.

(3) Shipments of small amounts of plutonium deemed by the Administrator of the Energy Research and Development Administration to require rapid shipment by air in order to preserve

<sup>5</sup>This section consists of section 201 of Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413) enacted on August 9, 1975. The paragraph shown appears in the United States Code at 42 USC 5841 note.

<sup>6</sup>This title consists of sections 501 and 502 of Public Law 94-187 (89 Stat. 1077) enacted on December 31, 1975. The sections appear in the United States Code at 42 USC 5817 note.

the chemical, physical, or isotopic properties of the transported item or material.

\* \* \* \*

### 3. SECTION 5062 OF OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1987<sup>7</sup>

#### **Sec. 5062. Transportation of Plutonium by Aircraft Through United States Air Space**

(a) **IN GENERAL**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no form of plutonium may be transported by aircraft through the air space of the United States from a foreign nation to a foreign nation unless the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has certified to Congress that the container in which such plutonium is transported is safe, as determined in accordance with subsection (b), the second undesignated paragraph under section 201 of Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413; 42 USC 5841 note), and all other applicable laws.

#### (b) **RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**—

42 USC 5841.  
Note.

(1) **DETERMINATION OF SAFETY**—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall determine whether the container referred to in subsection (a) is safe for use in the transportation of plutonium by aircraft and transmit to Congress a certification for the purposes of such subsection in the case of each container determined to be safe.

(2) **TESTING**—In order to make a determination with respect to a container under paragraph (1), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall—

(A) require an actual drop test from maximum cruising altitude of a full-scale sample of such container loaded with test materials; and

(B) require an actual crash test of a cargo aircraft fully loaded with full-scale samples of such container loaded with test material unless the Commission determines, after consultation with an independent scientific review panel, that the stresses on the container produced by other tests used in developing the container exceed the stresses which would occur during a worst case plutonium air shipment accident.

(3) **LIMITATION**—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission may not certify under this section that a container is safe for use in the transportation of plutonium by aircraft if the container ruptured or released its contents during testing conducted in accordance with paragraph (2).

(4) **EVALUATION**—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall evaluate the container certification required by title II of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5841 *et seq.*) and subsection (a) in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852; 42 USC 4321 *et seq.*) and all other applicable law.

(c) **CONTENT OF CERTIFICATION**—A certification referred to in subsection (a) with respect to a container shall include—

---

<sup>7</sup>This title consists of sections 5062 of Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330-251) enacted on December 22, 1987, and was also enacted in identical form by Public Law 100-202 (101 Stat. 1329-121) on the same date. The section appears in the United States Code at 42 USC 5841 note.

(1) the determination of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission as to the safety of such container;

(2) a statement that the requirements of subsection (b)(2) were satisfied in the testing of such container; and

(3) a statement that the container did not rupture or release its contents into the environment during testing.

(d) DESIGN OF TESTING PROCEDURES—The tests required by subsection (b) shall be designed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to replicate actual worst case transportation conditions to the maximum extend practicable. In designing such tests, the Commission shall provide for public notice of the proposed test procedures, provide a reasonable opportunity for public comment on such procedures, and consider such comments, if any.

(e) TESTING RESULTS: REPORTS AND PUBLIC DISCLOSURE—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of each test conducted under this section and shall make such results available to the public.

(f) ALTERNATIVE ROUTES AND MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION—With respect to any shipments of plutonium from a foreign nation to a foreign nation which are subject to United States consent rights contained in an Agreement for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation, the President is authorized to make every effort to pursue and conclude arrangements for alternative routes and means of transportation, including sea shipment. All such arrangements shall be subject to stringent physical security conditions, and other conditions designed to protect the public health and safety, and provisions of this section, and all other applicable laws.

(g) INAPPLICABILITY TO MEDICAL DEVICES—Subsections (a) through (e) shall not apply with respect to plutonium in any form contained in a medical device designed for individual human application.

(h) INAPPLICABILITY TO MILITARY USES—Subsections (a) through (e) shall not apply to plutonium in the form of nuclear weapons nor to other shipments of plutonium determined by the Department of Energy to be directly connected with the United States national security or defense programs.

(i) INAPPLICABILITY TO PREVIOUSLY CERTIFIED CONTAINERS—This section shall not apply to any containers for the shipment of plutonium previously certified as safe by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413; 42 USC 5841 note).

(j) PAYMENT OF COSTS—All costs incurred by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission associated with the testing program required by this section, and administrative costs related thereto, shall be reimbursed to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission by any foreign country receiving plutonium shipped through United States airspace in containers specified by the Commission.

\* \* \* \*

**4. SECTION 2904 OF ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992<sup>8</sup>**

**Sec. 2904. Study and Implementation Plan on Safety of Shipments of Plutonium By Sea**

(a) **STUDY**—The President, in consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, shall conduct a study on the safety of shipments of plutonium by sea. The study shall consider the following:

- (1) The safety of the casks containing the plutonium.
- (2) The safety risks to the States of such shipments.
- (3) Upon the request of any State, the adequacy of that State's emergency plans with respect to such shipments.
- (4) The Federal resources needed to assist the States on account of such shipments.

(b) **REPORT**—The President shall, not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, transmit to the Congress a report on the study conducted under subsection (a), together with his recommendations based on the study.

(c) **IMPLEMENTATION PLAN**—The President, in consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, shall establish a plan to implement the recommendations contained in the study conducted under subsection (a) and shall, not later than 90 days after transmitting the report to the Congress under subsection (b), transmit to the Congress that implementation plan.

(d) **DEFINITION**—As used in this section, the term "State" includes the District of Columbia and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

\* \* \* \*

**5. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND RELATED AGENCIES APPROPRIATION ACT, 2002**

**Public Law 107-87**

**115 Stat. 833**

**Dec. 18, 2001**

**Making appropriations for the Department of Transportation and related agencies for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2002, and for other purposes.**

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, for the Department of Transportation and related agencies for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2002, and for other purposes, namely:*

\* \* \* \*

**Sec. 352.**

(a) **FINDINGS**—Congress makes the following findings:

- (1) The condition of highway, railway, and waterway infrastructure across the Nation varies widely and is in need of improvement and investment.

---

<sup>8</sup>This title consists of section 2904 of Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2776) enacted on October 24, 1992, and does not appear in the United States Code.

(2) Thousands of tons of hazardous materials, including a very small amount of high-level radioactive material, are transported along the Nation's highways, railways, and waterways each year.

(3) The volume of hazardous material transport increased by over one-third in the last 25 years and is expected to continue to increase. Some propose significantly increasing radioactive material transport.

(4) Approximately 261,000 people were evacuated across the Nation because of rail-related incidents involving hazardous materials between 1978 and 1995, and during that period industry reported eight transportation accidents involving the small volume of high level radioactive waste transported during that period.

(5) The Federal Railroad Administration has significantly decreased railroad inspections and has allocated few resources since 1993 to assure the structural integrity of railroad bridges. Train derailments have increased by 18 percent over roughly the same period.

(6) The poor condition of highway, railway, and waterway infrastructure, increases in the volume of hazardous material transport, and proposed increases in radioactive material transport increase the risk of incidents involving such materials.

(7) Measuring the risks of hazardous or radioactive material incidents and preventing such incidents requires specific information concerning the condition and suitability of specific transportation routes contemplated for such transport to inform and enable investment in related infrastructure.

(8) Mitigating the impact of hazardous and radioactive material transportation incidents requires skilled, localized, and well-equipped emergency response personnel along all specifically identified transportation routes.

(9) Incidents involving hazardous or radioactive material transport pose threats to the public health and safety, the environment, and the economy.

(b) **STUDY**—The Secretary of Transportation shall, in consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, conduct a study of the effects to public health and safety, the environment, and the economy associated with the transportation of hazardous and radioactive material.

(c) **MATTERS TO BE ADDRESSED**—The study under subsection (b) shall address the following matters:

(1) Whether the Federal Government conducts or reviews individualized and detailed evaluations and inspections of the condition and suitability of specific transportation routes for the current, and any anticipated or proposed, transport of hazardous and radioactive material, including whether resources and information are adequate to conduct such evaluations and inspections.

(2) The costs and time required to ensure adequate inspection of specific transportation routes and related infrastructure and to complete the infrastructure improvements necessary to ensure the safety of current, and any anticipated or proposed, hazardous and radioactive material transport.

(3) Whether emergency preparedness personnel, emergency response personnel, and medical personnel are adequately trained and equipped to promptly respond to incidents along specific

transportation routes for current, anticipated, or proposed hazardous and radioactive material transport.

(4) The costs and time required to ensure that emergency preparedness personnel, emergency response personnel, and medical personnel are adequately trained and equipped to promptly respond to incidents along specific transportation routes for current, anticipated, or proposed hazardous and radioactive material transport.

(5) The availability of, or requirements to, establish governmental and commercial information collection and dissemination systems adequate to provide public and emergency responders in an accessible manner, with timely, complete, specific, and accurate information (including databases) concerning actual, proposed, or anticipated shipments by highway, railway, or waterway of hazardous and radioactive materials, including incidents involving the transportation of such materials by those means and the public safety implications of such dissemination.

(d) **DEADLINE FOR COMPLETION**—The study under subsection (b) shall be completed not later than six months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(e) **REPORT**—Upon completion of the study under subsection (b), the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the study.

Approved December 18, 2001

**OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1990**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>42 USC Sec.</b>
<b>TITLE VI</b>		
<b>ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAMS</b>		
Sec. 6101. NRC User Fees and Annual Charges . . . . .	7-2	2214 2213

**OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1990**

**Public Law 101-508**

**104 Stat. 1388**

**NOV. 5, 1990**

**TITLE VI—ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAMS**

Subtitle B—NRC User Fees and Annual Charges

**Sec. 6101. NRC User Fees and Annual Charges**

42 USC 2214.

(a) ANNUAL ASSESSMENT—

(1) IN GENERAL—The<sup>1</sup> Nuclear Regulatory Commission (in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall annually assess and collect such fees and charges as are described in subsections (b) and (c).

(2) FIRST ASSESSMENT—The first assessment of fees under subsection (b) and annual charges under subsection (c) shall be made not later than September 30, 1991.

(3)<sup>2</sup>

(b) FEES FOR SERVICE OR THING OF VALUE—Pursuant to section 9701 of title 31, United States Code, any person who receives a service or thing of value from the Commission shall pay fees to cover the Commission's costs in providing any such service or thing of value.

42 USC 2214.

(c) ANNUAL CHARGES—

(1) PERSONS SUBJECT TO CHARGE—Except as provided in paragraph (4), any licensee or certificate holder of the Commission may be required to pay, in addition to the fees set forth in subsection (b), an annual charge.

(2) AGGREGATE AMOUNT OF CHARGES—

(A) The aggregate amount of the annual charge collected from all licensees and certificate holders in a fiscal year shall equal an amount that approximates the percentages of the budget authority of the Commission for the fiscal year stated in subparagraph (B), less—

(i) amounts collected under subsection (b) during the fiscal year;

(ii) amounts appropriated to the Commission from the Nuclear Waste Fund for the fiscal year;

(iii) amounts appropriated to the Commission for the fiscal year for implementation of section 3116 of the Ronald W. Reagan National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005; and

(iv) amounts appropriated to the Commission for homeland security activities of the Commission for the fiscal year, except for the costs of fingerprinting and background checks required

<sup>1</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 791), August 8, 2005; section 637 struck "Except as provided in paragraph (3), the".

<sup>2</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 791), August 8, 2005; section 637 struck paragraph (3).

by section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2169) and the costs of conducting security inspections.<sup>3</sup>

(B) Percentages—The percentages referred to in subparagraph A) are—

- (i) 98 percent for fiscal year 2001;
- (ii) 96 percent for fiscal year 2002;
- (iii) 94 percent for fiscal year 2003;
- (iv) 92 percent for fiscal year 2004; and
- (v) 90 percent for fiscal year 2005<sup>4</sup> and each fiscal year thereafter.

(3) AMOUNT PER LICENSEE—The Commission shall establish, by rule, a schedule of charges fairly and equitably allocating the aggregate amount of charges described in paragraph (2) among licensees. To the maximum extent practicable, the charges shall have a reasonable relationship to the cost of providing regulatory services and may be based on the allocation of the Commission's resources among licensees or classes of licensees.

(4) EXEMPTION—

(A) IN GENERAL—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the holder of any license for a federally owned research reactor used primarily for educational training and academic research purposes.

(B) RESEARCH REACTOR.—For purposes of subparagraph

(A), the term "research reactor" means a nuclear reactor that—

- (i) is licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under section 104c. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2134(c)) for operation at a thermal power level of 10 megawatts or less; and
- (ii) if so licensed for operation at a thermal power level of more than 1 megawatt, does not contain—
  - (I) a circulating loop through the core in which the licensee conducts fuel experiments;
  - (II) a liquid fuel loading; or
  - (III) an experimental facility in the core in excess of 16 square inches in cross-section.

(d) DEFINITION—As used in this section, the term "Nuclear Waste Fund" means the fund established pursuant to section 302(c) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10222(c)).

42 USC 2213.

(e) REPEALED: Section 7601 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (42 USC 2213) is repealed.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 791), August 8, 2005; section 637 added new clauses (iii) and (iv).

<sup>4</sup>(As amended Public Law 105-245, title V, section 505, Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1856; Public Law 106-60, title VI, section 604, Sept. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 501; Public Law 106-377, section 1(a)(2) [title VIII], Oct. 27, 2000, 114 Stat. 1441, 1441A-\_\_\_\_); Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 791), August 8, 2005; section 637.

<sup>5</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 791), August 8, 2005; section 637(b) repealed section 7601. **NOTE:** Prior language read:

(e) CONFORMING AMENDMENT TO COBRA.—Paragraph(1)(a) of section 7601 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-272) is amended by striking "except that for fiscal year of 1990 such maximum amount shall be estimated to be equal to 45 percent of the costs incurred by the Commission for fiscal year 1990" and inserting "except as otherwise provided by law."

**ADMINISTRATIVE LAW STATUTES**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>	<b>5 USC Sec.</b>
<b>SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES . . . . .</b>	8-2	551-559
<b>FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT . . . . .</b>	8-4	552
<b>PRIVACY ACT . . . . .</b>	8-12	552a.
<b>GOVERNMENT IN THE SUNSHINE ACT . . . . .</b>	8-25	552b.
<b>NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING ACT OF 1990 . . . . .</b>	8-36	561-570
<b>ADMINISTRATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT . . . . .</b>	8-44	571
<b>Chapter 6—THE ANALYSIS OF REGULATORY FUNCTIONS . . . . .</b>	8-55	601-612
<b>Chapter 7—JUDICIAL REVIEW . . . . .</b>	8-63	701-706
<b>Chapter 8—CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF AGENCY RULEMAKING . . . . .</b>	8-66	App. 2
<b>FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT . . . . .</b>	8-72	App. 2
<b>FEDERAL VACANCIES REFORM ACT OF 1998 . . . . .</b>	8-81	3301
<b>TRUTH IN REGULATING ACT OF 2000 . . . . .</b>	8-88	561
		<b>28 USC Sec.</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1998 . . . . .</b>	8-96	1, 651
<b>FEDERAL CIVIL PENALTIES INFLATION ADJUSTMENT ACT OF 1990, AS AMENDED . . . . .</b>	8-103	2461

**SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**5 USC 551 - 559**

	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 551. Definitions. . . . .	8-3
Sec. 552. Public Information; Agency Rules, Opinions, Orders, Records, and Proceeding. . . . .	8-4
Sec. 552a. Records Maintained on Individuals. . . . .	8-12
Sec. 552b. Open Meetings. . . . .	8-25
Sec. 553. Rulemaking. . . . .	8-30
Sec. 554. Adjudications . . . . .	8-30
Sec. 555. Ancillary Matters. . . . .	8-31
Sec. 556. Hearings; Presiding Employees; Powers and Duties; Burden of Proof; Evidence; Record as Basis of Decision. . . . .	8-32
Sec. 557. Initial Decisions; Conclusiveness; Review by Agency; Submissions by Parties; Contents of Decisions; Record. . . . .	8-33
Sec. 558. Imposition of Sanctions; Determination of Applications for Licenses; Suspension, Revocation, and Expiration of Licenses. . . . .	8-35
Sec. 559. Effect on Other Laws; Effect of Subsequent Statute. . . . .	8-35

## SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

### 5 USC 551 - 559

#### Sec. 551. Definitions

For the purpose of this Subchapter—

(1) "agency" means each authority of the Government of the United States, whether or not it is within or subject to review by another agency, but does not include—

(A) the Congress;

(B) the courts of the United States;

(C) the governments of the territories or possessions of the United States;

(D) the Government of the District of Columbia; or except as to the requirements of section 552 of this title \_\_\_\_;

(E) agencies composed of representatives of the parties or of representatives of organizations of the parties to the disputes determined by them;

(F) courts martial and military commissions;

(G) military authority exercised in the field in time of war or in occupied territory; or

(H) functions conferred by sections 1738, 1739, 1743, and 1744 of title 12; chapter 2 of title 41; Subchapter II of chapter 471 of title 49; or sections 1884, 1891–1902, and former section 1641(b)(2), of title 50, appendix;

(2) "person" includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, or public or private organization other than a agency;

(3) "party" includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party, or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party, in an agency proceeding, and a person or agency admitted by an agency as a party for limited purposes;

(4) "rule" means the whole or a part of an agency statement of general or particular applicability and future effect designed to implement, interpret, or prescribe law or policy or describing the organization, procedure, or practice requirements of an agency and includes the approval or prescription for the future of rates, wages, corporate or financial structures or reorganizations thereof, prices, facilities, appliances, services or allowances therefor or of valuations, costs, or accounting, or practices bearing on any of the foregoing;

(5) "rule making" means agency process for formulating, amending, or repealing a rule;

(6) "order" means the whole or part of a final disposition whether affirmative, negative, injunctive, or declaratory in form, of an agency in a matter other than rule making but including licensing;

(7) "adjudication" means agency process for the formulation of an order;

(8) "license" includes the whole or a part of an agency permit, certificate, approval, registration, charter, membership, statutory exemption or other form of permission;

(9) "licensing" includes agency process respecting the grant, renewal, denial, revocation, suspension, annulment, withdrawal, limitation, amendments, modification, or conditioning of a license;

(10) "sanction" includes the whole or a part of an agency—

(A) prohibition requirement, limitations, or other condition affecting the freedom of a person;

(B) withholding of relief;

(C) imposition of penalty or fine;

(D) destruction, taking, seizure, or withholding of property;

- (E) Assessment of damages, reimbursement, restitution, compensation, costs, charges, or fees;
  - (F) requirement, revocation, or suspension of a license; or
  - (G) taking other compulsory or restrictive action;
  - (11) "relief" includes the whole or a part of an agency–
    - (A) grant of money, assistance, license, authority, exemption, exception, privilege, or remedy;
    - (B) recognition of a claim, right, immunity, privilege, exemption, or exception;
 or
    - (C) taking of other action on the application or petition of, and beneficial to, a person;
  - (12) "agency proceedings" means an agency process as defined by paragraphs (5), (7), and (9) of this section;
  - (13) "agency action" includes the whole or a part of an agency rule, order, license, sanction, relief, or the equivalent or denial thereof, or failure to act; and
  - (14) "ex parte communication" means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, but it shall not include requests for status reports on any matter or proceeding covered by this Subchapter;
- (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 381; amended Pub. L. 94-409, Sept. 13, 1976, 90 Stat. 1247.)

**Sec. 552. Public Information; Agency Rules, Opinions, Orders, Records, and Proceeding**

- (a)<sup>1</sup> Each agency shall make available to the public information as follows:
  - (1) Each agency shall separately state and currently publish in the Federal Register for the guidance of the public–
    - (A) descriptions of its central and field organization and the established places at which, the employees (and in the case of a uniformed service, the members) from whom, and the methods whereby, the public may obtain information, make submittals or requests, or obtain decisions;
    - (B) statements of the general course and method by which its functions are channeled and determined, including the nature and requirements of all formal and informal procedures available;
    - (C) rules of procedure, descriptions of forms available or the places at which forms may be obtained, and instructions as to the scope and contents of all papers, reports, or examinations;
    - (D) substantive rules of general applicability adopted as authorized by law, and statements of general policy or interpretations of general applicability formulated and adopted by the agency; and
    - (E) each amendment, revision, or repeal of the foregoing.
 Except to the extent that a person has actual and timely notice of the terms thereof, a person may not in any manner be required to resort to, or be adversely affected by, a matter required to be published in the Federal Register and not so published. For the purpose of this paragraph, matter reasonably available to the class of persons affected thereby is deemed published in the Federal Register when incorporated by reference therein with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register.
  - (2) Each agency, in accordance with published rules, shall make available for public inspection and copying–
    - (A) final opinions, including concurring and dissenting opinions, as well as orders, made in the adjudication of cases;

---

<sup>1</sup>Section 552, as amended by Public Law 104-231, (110 Stat. 3049-3054), October 2, 1996.

(B) those statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by the agency and are not published in the Federal Register;

(C) administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public;

(D) copies of all records, regardless of form or format, which have been released to any person under paragraph (3) and which, because of the nature of their subject matter, the agency determines have become or are likely to become the subject of subsequent requests for substantially the same records; and

(E) a general index of the records referred to under subparagraph (D); unless the materials are promptly published and copies offered for sale. For records created on or after November 1, 1996, within one year after such date, each agency shall make such records available, including by computer telecommunications or, if computer telecommunications means have not been established by the agency, by other electronic means. To the extent required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, an agency may delete identifying details when it makes available or publishes an opinion, statement of policy, interpretation, staff manual, instruction, or copies of records referred to in subparagraph (D). However, in each case the justification for the deletion shall be explained fully in writing, and the extent of such deletion shall be indicated on the portion of the record which is made available or published, unless including that indication would harm an interest protected by the exemption in subsection (b) under which the deletion is made. If technically feasible, the extent of the deletion shall be indicated at the place in the record where the deletion was made. Each agency shall also maintain and make available for public inspection and copying current indexes providing identifying information for the public as to any matter issued, adopted, or promulgated after July 4, 1967, and required by this paragraph to be made available or published. Each agency shall promptly publish, quarterly or more frequently, and distribute (by sale or otherwise) copies of each index or supplements thereto unless it determines by order published in the Federal Register that the publication would be unnecessary and impracticable, in which case the agency shall nonetheless provide copies of such index on request at a cost not to exceed the direct cost of duplication. Each agency shall make the index referred to in subparagraph (E) available by computer telecommunications by December 31, 1999. A final order, opinion, statement of policy, interpretation, or staff manual or instruction that affects a member of the public may be relied on, used, or cited as precedent by an agency against a party other than an agency only if—

(i) it has been indexed and either made available or published as provided by this paragraph; or

(ii) the party has actual and timely notice of the terms thereof.

(3)(A) Except with respect to the records made available under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, each agency, upon any request for records which (i) reasonably describes such records and (ii) is made in accordance with published rules stating the time, place, fees (if any), and procedures to be followed, shall make the records promptly available to any person.

(B) In making any record available to a person under this paragraph, an agency shall provide the record in any form or format requested by the person if the record is readily reproducible by the agency in that form or format. Each agency shall make reasonable efforts to maintain its records in forms or formats that are reproducible for purposes of this section.

(C) In responding under this paragraph to a request for records, an agency shall make reasonable efforts to search for the records in electronic form or format,

except when such efforts would significantly interfere with the operation of the agency's automated information system.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "search" means to review, manually or by automated means, agency records for the purpose of locating those records which are responsive to a request.

(4)(A)(i) In order to carry out the provisions of this section, each agency shall promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, specifying the schedule of fees applicable to the processing of requests under this section and establishing procedures and guidelines for determining when such fees should be waived or reduced. Such schedule shall conform to the guidelines which shall be promulgated, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, by the Director of the Office of Management and budget and which shall provide for a uniform schedule of fees for all agencies.

(ii) Such agency regulations shall provide that—

(I) fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document search, duplication, and review, when records are requested for commercial use;

(II) fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document duplication when records are not sought for commercial use and the request is made by an educational or noncommercial scientific institution, whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research; or a representative of the news media; and

(III) for any request not described in (I) or (II), fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document search and duplication.

(iii) Documents shall be furnished without any charge or at a charge reduced below the fees established under clause (ii) if disclosure of the information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(iv) Fee schedules shall provide for the recovery of only the direct costs of search, duplication, or review. Review costs shall include only the direct costs incurred during the initial examination of a document for the purposes of determining whether the documents must be disclosed under this section and for the purposes of withholding any portions exempt from disclosure under this section. Review costs may not include any costs incurred in resolving issues of law or policy that may be raised in the course of processing a request under this section. No fee may be charged by any agency under this section—

(I) if the costs of routine collection and processing of the fee are likely to equal or exceed the amount of the fee; or;

(II) for any request described in clause (ii)(II) or (III) of this subparagraph for the first two hours of search time or for the first one hundred pages of duplication.

(v) No agency may require advance payment of any fee unless the requester has previously failed to pay fees in a timely fashion, or the agency has determined that the fee will exceed \$250.

(vi) Nothing in this subparagraph shall supersede fees chargeable under a statute specifically providing for setting the level of fees for particular types of records.

(vii) In any action by a requester regarding the waiver of fees under this section, the court shall determine the matter *de novo*: Provided, That the court's review of the matter shall be limited to the record before the agency.

(B) On complaint, the district court of the United States in the district in which the complainant resides, or has his principal place of business, or in which the agency records are situated, or in the District of Columbia, has jurisdiction to enjoin the agency from withholding agency records and to order the production of any agency records improperly withheld from the complainant. In such a case the court shall determine the matter de novo, and may examine the contents of such agency records in camera to determine whether such records or any part thereof shall be withheld under any of the exemptions set forth in subsection (b) of this section, and the burden is on the agency to sustain its action. In addition to any other matters to which a court accords substantial weight, a court shall accord substantial weight to an affidavit of an agency concerning the agency's determination as to technical feasibility under paragraph (2C) and subsection (b) and reproducibility under paragraph (3B).

(C) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the defendant shall serve an answer or otherwise plead to any complaint made under this subsection within thirty days after service upon the defendant of the pleading in which such complaint is made, unless the court otherwise directs for good cause shown.

(D) Repealed. Public Law 98-620, title IV, section 402(2), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3357.

(E) The court may assess against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred in any case under this section in which the complainant has substantially prevailed.

(F) Whenever the court orders the production of any agency records improperly withheld from the complainant and assesses against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs, and the court additionally issues a written finding that the circumstances surrounding the withholding raise questions whether agency personnel acting arbitrarily or capriciously with respect to the withholding, the Special Counsel shall promptly initiate a proceeding to determine whether disciplinary action is warranted against the officer or employee who was primarily responsible for the withholding. The Special Counsel, after investigation and consideration of the evidence submitted, shall submit his findings and recommendations to the administrative authority of the agency concerned and shall send copies of the findings and recommendations to the officer or employee of his representative. The administrative authority shall take the corrective action that the Special Counsel recommends.

(G) In the event of noncompliance with the order of the court, the district court may punish for contempt the responsible employee, and in the case of a uniformed service, the responsible member.

(5) Each agency having more than one member shall maintain and make available for public inspection a record of the final votes of each member in every agency proceeding.

(6)(A) Each agency, upon any request for records made under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection shall—

(i) determine within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) after the receipt of any such request whether to comply with such request and shall immediately notify the person making such request of such determination and the reasons therefor, and of the right of such person to appeal to the head of the agency any adverse determination; and

(ii) make a determination with respect to any appeal within twenty days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays) after the receipt of such appeal. If on appeal the denial of the request for records is in whole or in part upheld, the agency shall notify the person making such request of the provisions for judicial review of that determination under paragraph (4) of this subsection.

(B)(i) In unusual circumstances as specified in this subparagraph, the time limits prescribed in either clause (i) or clause(ii) of subparagraph (A) may be extended by written notice to the person making such request setting forth the unusual circumstances for such extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be dispatched. No such notice shall specify a date that would result in an extension for more than ten working days, except as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph.

(ii) With respect to a request for which a written notice under clause (i) extends the time limits prescribed under clause (i) of subparagraph (A), the agency shall notify the person making the request if the request cannot be processed within the time limit specified in that clause and shall provide the person an opportunity to limit the scope of the request so that it may be processed within that time limit or an opportunity to arrange with the agency an alternative time frame for processing the request or a modified request. Refusal by the person to reasonably modify the request or arrange such an alternative time frame shall be considered as a factor in determining whether exceptional circumstances exist for purposes of subparagraph (C).

(iii) As used in this subparagraph, "unusual circumstances" means, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of the particular requests—

(I) the need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;

(II) the need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(III) the need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the agency having substantial subject-matter interest therein.

(iv) Each agency may promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, providing for the aggregation of certain requests by the same requestor, or by a group of requestors acting in concert, if the agency reasonably believes that such requests actually constitute a single request, which would otherwise satisfy the unusual circumstances specified in this subparagraph, and the requests involve clearly related matters. Multiple requests involving unrelated matters shall not be aggregated.

(C)(i) Any person making a request to any agency for records under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection shall be deemed to have exhausted his administrative remedies with respect to such request if the agency fails to comply with the applicable time limit provisions of this paragraph. If the Government can show exceptional circumstances exist and that the agency is exercising due diligence in responding to the request, the court may retain jurisdiction and allow the agency additional time to complete its review of the records. Upon any determination by an agency to comply with a request for records, the records shall be made promptly available to such person making such request. Any notification of denial of any request for records under this subsection shall set forth the names and titles or positions of each person responsible for the denial of such request.

(ii) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "exceptional circumstances" does not include a delay that results from a predictable agency workload of requests under this section, unless the agency demonstrates reasonable progress in reducing its backlog of pending requests.

(iii) Refusal by a person to reasonably modify the scope of a request or arrange an alternative time frame for processing a request (or a modified request) under

clause (ii) after being given an opportunity to do so by the agency to whom the person made the request shall be considered as a factor in determining whether exceptional circumstances exist for purposes of this subparagraph.

(D)(i) Each agency may promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, providing for multitrack processing of requests for records based on the amount of work or time (or both) involved in processing requests.

(ii) Regulations under this subparagraph may provide a person making a request that does not qualify for the fastest multitrack processing an opportunity to limit the scope of the request in order to qualify for faster processing.

(iii) This subparagraph shall not be considered to affect the requirement under subparagraph (C) to exercise due diligence.

(E)(i) Each agency shall promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, providing for expedited processing of requests for records—

(I) in cases in which the person requesting the records demonstrates a compelling need; and

(II) in other cases determined by the agency.

(ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), regulations under this subparagraph must ensure—

(I) that a determination of whether to provide expedited processing shall be made, and notice of the determination shall be provided to the person making the request, within 10 days after the date of the request; and

(II) expeditious consideration of administrative appeals of such determinations of whether to provide expedited processing.

(iii) An agency shall process as soon as practicable any request for records to which the agency has granted expedited processing under this subparagraph. Agency action to deny or affirm denial of a request for expedited processing pursuant to this subparagraph, and failure by an agency to respond in a timely manner to such a request shall be subject to judicial review under paragraph (4), except that the judicial review shall be based on the record before the agency at the time of the determination.

(iv) A district court of the United States shall not have jurisdiction to review an agency denial of expedited processing of a request for records after the agency has provided a complete response to the request.

(v) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "compelling need" means—

(I) that a failure to obtain requested records on an expedited basis under this paragraph could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual; or

(II) with respect to a request made by a person primarily engaged in disseminating information, urgency to inform the public concerning actual or alleged Federal Government activity.

(vi) A demonstration of a compelling need by a person making a request for expedited processing shall be made by a statement certified by such person to be true and correct to the best of such person's knowledge and belief.

(F) In denying a request for records, in whole or in part, an agency shall make a reasonable effort to estimate the volume of any requested matter the provision of which is denied, and shall provide any such estimate to the person making the request, unless providing such estimate would harm an interest protected by the exemption in subsection (b) pursuant to which the denial is made.

(b) This section does not apply to matters that are—

(1)(A) specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and (B) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order;

(2) related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency;

(3) specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than section 552b of this title), provided that such statute (A) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or (B) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(4) trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(5) inter-agency or intra-agency memorandums or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the agency;

(6) personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(7) records or information compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such law enforcement records or information (A) could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings, (B) would deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (C) could reasonably be expected to constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (D) could reasonably be expected to disclose the identity of a confidential source, including a State, local, or foreign agency or authority or any private institution which furnished information on a confidential basis, and, in a case of a record or information compiled by criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, information furnished by a confidential source, (E) would disclose techniques and procedures for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions, or would disclose guidelines for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions if such disclosure could reasonably be expected to risk circumvention of the law, or (F) could reasonably be expected to endanger the life or physical safety of any individual;

(8) contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions; or

(9) geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.

Any reasonably segregable portion of a record shall be provided to any person requesting such record after deletion of the portions which are exempt under this subsection. The amount of information deleted shall be indicated on the released portion of the record, unless including that indication would harm an interest protected by the exemption in this subsection under which the deletion is made. If technically feasible, the amount of the information deleted shall be indicated at the place in the record where such deletion is made.

(c)(1) Whenever a request is made which involves access to records described in subsection (b)(7)(A) and—

(A) the investigation or proceeding involves a possible violation of criminal law; and

(B) there is reason to believe that (i) the subject of the investigation or proceeding is not aware of its pendency, and (ii) disclosure of the existence of the records could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings, the agency may, during only such time as that circumstance continues, treat the records as not subject to the requirements of this section.

(2) Whenever informant records maintained by a criminal law enforcement agency under an informant's name or personal identifier are requested by a third party according to the informant's name or personal identifier, the agency may treat the records as not subject to the requirements of this section unless the informant's status as an informant has been officially confirmed.

(3) Whenever a request is made which involves access to records maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation pertaining to foreign intelligence or counterintelligence, or international terrorism, and the existence of the records is classified information as provided in subsection (b)(1), the Bureau may, as long as the existence of the records remains classified information, treat the records as not subject to the requirements of this section.

(d) This section does not authorize withholding of information or limit the availability of records to the public, except as specifically stated in this section. This section is not authority to withhold information from Congress.

(e)(1) On or before February 1 of each year, each agency shall submit to the Attorney General of the United States a report which shall cover the preceding fiscal year and which shall include—

(A) the number of determinations made by the agency not to comply with requests for records made to such agency under subsection (a) and the reasons for each such determination;

(B)(i) the number of appeals made by persons under subsection (a)(6), the result of such appeals, and the reason for the action upon each appeal that results in a denial of information; and

(ii) a complete list of all statutes that the agency relies upon to authorize the agency to withhold information under subsection (b)(3), a description of whether a court has upheld the decision of the agency to withhold information under each such statute, and a concise description of the scope of any information withheld;

(C) the number of requests for records pending before the agency as of September 30 of the preceding year, and the median number of days that such requests had been pending before the agency as of that date;

(D) the number of requests for records received by the agency and the number of requests which the agency processed;

(E) the median number of days taken by the agency to process different types of requests;

(F) the total amount of fees collected by the agency for processing requests; and

(G) the number of full-time staff of the agency devoted to processing requests for records under this section, and the total amount expended by the agency for processing such requests.

(2) Each agency shall make each such report available to the public including by computer telecommunications, or if computer telecommunications means have not been established by the agency, by other electronic means.

(3) The Attorney General of the United States shall make each report which has been made available by electronic means available at a single electronic access point. The Attorney General of the United States shall notify the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives and the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committees on Governmental Affairs and the Judiciary of the Senate, no later than April 1 of the year in which each such report is issued, that such reports are available by electronic means.

(4) The Attorney General of the United States, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall develop reporting and performance guidelines in connection with reports required by this subsection by October 1, 1997, and may establish additional requirements for such reports as the Attorney General determines may be useful.

(5) The Attorney General of the United States shall submit an annual report on or before April 1 of each calendar year which shall include for the prior calendar year a

listing of the number of cases arising under this section, the exemption involved in each case, the disposition of such case, and the cost, fees, and penalties assessed under subparagraphs (E), (F), and (G) of subsection (a)(4). Such report shall also include a description of the efforts undertaken by the Department of Justice to encourage agency compliance with this section.

(f) For purposes of this section, the term—

(1) "agency" as defined in section 551(1) of this title includes any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency; and

(2) "record" and any other term used in this section in reference to information includes any information that would be an agency record subject to the requirements of this section when maintained by an agency in any format, including an electronic format.

(g) The head of each agency shall prepare and make publicly available upon request, reference material or a guide for requesting records or information from the agency, subject to the exemptions in subsection (b), including—

(1) an index of all major information systems of the agency;

(2) a description of major information and record locator systems maintained by the agency; and

(3) a handbook for obtaining various types and categories of public information from the agency pursuant to chapter 35 of title 44, and under this section.<sup>2</sup>

#### **Sec. 552a. Records Maintained On Individuals**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "agency" means agency as defined in section 552(e) of this title;

(2) the term "individual" means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence;

(3) the term "maintain" includes maintain, collect, use, or disseminate;

(4) the term "record" means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, his education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains his name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a finger or voice print or a photograph;

(5) the term "system of records" means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual;

(6) the term "statistical record" means a record in a system of records maintained for statistical research or reporting purposes only and not used in whole or in part in making any determination about an identifiable individual, except as provided by section 8 of title 13; and

(7) the term "routine use" means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of such record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected.

(8) the term "matching program"—

(A) means any computerized comparison of—

(i) two or more automated systems of records or a system of records with non—Federal records for the purpose of—

(I) establishing or verifying the eligibility of, or continuing compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements by, applicants

---

<sup>2</sup>As amended, Public Law 104-231, secs. 3-11, (110 Stat. 3049 to 3054), Oct. 2, 1996.

for, recipients or beneficiaries of, participants in, or providers of services with respect to, cash or in-kind assistance or payments under Federal benefits programs, or

(II) recouping payments or delinquent debts under such Federal benefit programs, or

(ii) two or more automated Federal personnel or payroll systems of records or a system of Federal personnel or payroll records with non-Federal records,

(B) but does not include—

(i) matches performed to produce aggregate statistical data without any personal identifiers;

(ii) matches performed to support any research or statistical project, the specific data of which may not be used to make decisions concerning the rights, benefits, or privileges of specific individuals;

(iii) matches performed, by an agency (or component thereof) which performs as its principal function any activity pertaining to the enforcement of criminal laws, subsequent to the initiation of a specific criminal or civil law enforcement investigation of a named person or persons for the purpose of gathering evidence against such person or persons;

(iv) matches of tax information—

(I) pursuant to section 6103(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986,

(II) for purposes of tax administration as defined in section 6103(b)(4) of such Code,

(III) for the purpose of intercepting a tax refund due an individual under authority granted by section 404(e), 464, or 1137 of the Social Security Act; or

(IV) for the purpose of intercepting a tax refund due an individual under any other tax refund intercept program authorized by statute which has been determined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to contain verification, notice, and hearing requirements that are substantially similar to the procedures in section 1137 of the Social Security Act;

(v) matches—

(I) using records predominantly relating to Federal personnel, that are performed for routine administrative purposes (subject to guidance provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to subsection (v)); or

(II) conducted by an agency using only records from systems of records maintained by that agency; if the purpose of the match is not to take any adverse financial, personnel, disciplinary, or other adverse action against Federal personnel.

(vi) matches performed for foreign counterintelligence purposes or to produce background checks for security clearances of Federal personnel or Federal contractor personnel;

(vii) matches performed incident to a levy described in section 6103(k)(8) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or

(viii) matches performed pursuant to section 202(x)(3) or 16119e(1) of the Social Security Act;

(9) the term "recipient agency" means any agency, or contractor thereof, receiving records contained in a system of records from a source agency for use in a matching program;

(10) the term "non-Federal agency" means any State or local government, or agency thereof, which receives records contained in a system of records from a source agency for use in a matching program;

(11) the term "source agency" means any agency which discloses records contained in a system of records to be used in a matching program, or any State or local government, or agency thereof, which discloses records to be used in a matching program;

(12) the term "Federal benefit program" means any program administered or funded by the Federal Government, or by any agent or State on behalf of the Federal Government, providing cash or in-kind assistance in the form of payments, grants, loans, or loan guarantees to individuals; and

(13) the term "Federal personnel" means officers and employees of the Government of the United States, members of the uniformed services (including members of the Reserve Components), individuals entitled to receive immediate or deferred retirement benefits under any retirement program of the Government of the United States (including survivor benefits).

(b) CONDITIONS OF DISCLOSURE—No agency shall disclose any record which is contained in a system of records by any means of communication to any person, or to another agency, except pursuant to a written request by, or with the prior written consent of, the individual to whom the record pertains, unless disclosure of the record would be—

(1) to those officers and employees of the agency which maintains the record who have a need for the record in the performance of their duties;

(2) required under section 552 of this title;

(3) for a routine use as defined in subsection (a)(7) of this section and described under subsection (e)(4)(D) of this section;

(4) to the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity pursuant to the provisions of Title 13;

(5) to a recipient who has provided the agency with advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record, and the record is to be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;

(6) to the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Administrator of General Services or his designee to determine whether the record has such value;

(7) to another agency or to an instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law, and if the head of the agency or instrumentality has made a written request to the agency which maintains the record specifying the particular portion desired and law enforcement activity for which the record is sought;

(8) to a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual if upon such disclosure notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;

(9) to either House of Congress, or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee;

(10) to the Comptroller General, or any of his authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office;

(11) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or

(12) to a consumer reporting agency in accordance with section 3711(f) of title 31.

(c) ACCOUNTING OF CERTAIN DISCLOSURES.—Each agency, with respect to each system of records under its control, shall—

(1) except for disclosures made under subsections (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, keep an accurate accounting of—

(A) the date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure of a record to any person or to another agency made under subsection (b) of this section; and

(B) the name and address of the person or agency to whom the disclosure is made;

(2) retain the accounting made under paragraph (1) of this subsection for at least five years or the life of the record, whichever is longer, after the disclosure for which the accounting is made;

(3) except for disclosures made under subsection (b)(7) of this section, make the accounting made under paragraph (1) of this subsection available to the individual named in the record at his request; and

(4) inform any person or other agency about any correction or notation of dispute made by the agency in accordance with subsection (d) of this section of any record that has been disclosed to the person or agency if an accounting of the disclosure was made.

(d) ACCESS TO RECORDS.—Each agency that maintains a system of records shall—

(1) upon request by any individual to gain access to his record or any information pertaining to him which is contained in the system, permit him and upon his request, a person of his own choosing to accompany him, to review the record and have a copy made of all or any portion thereof in a form comprehensible to him, except that the agency may require the individual to furnish a written statement authorizing discussion of that individual's record in the accompanying person's presence;

(2) permit the individual to request amendment of a record pertaining to him and—

(A) not later than 10 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) after the date of receipt of such request, acknowledge in writing such receipt; and—

(B) promptly, either—

(i) make any correction of any portion thereof which the individual believes is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete; or

(ii) inform the individual of its refusal to amend the record in accordance with his request, the reason for the refusal, the procedures established by the agency for the individual to request a review of that refusal by the head of the agency or an officer designated by the head of the agency, and the name and business address of that official;

(3) permit the individual who disagrees with the refusal of the agency to amend his record to request a review of such refusal, and not later than 30 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) from the date on which the individual requests such review, complete such review and make a final determination unless, for good cause shown, the head of the agency extends such 30-day period; and, if after his review, the reviewing official also refuses to amend the record in accordance with the request, permit the individual to file with the agency a concise statement setting forth the reasons for his disagreement with the refusal of the agency, and notify the individual of the provisions for judicial review of the reviewing official's determination under subsection (g)(1)(A) of this section;

(4) in any disclosure, containing information about which the individual has filed a statement of disagreement, occurring after the filing of the statement under paragraph (3) of this subsection, clearly note any portion of the record which is disputed and provide copies of the statement and, if the agency deems it appropriate, copies of a concise statement of the reasons of the agency for not making the amendments requested, to persons or other agencies to whom the disputed record has been disclosed; and

(5) nothing in this section shall allow an individual access to any information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding.

(e) AGENCY REQUIREMENTS.—Each agency that maintains a system of records shall—

(1) maintain in its records only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the agency required to be accomplished by statute or by executive order of the President;

(2) collect information to the greatest extent practicable directly from the subject individual when the information may result in adverse determinations about an individual's rights, benefits, and privileges under Federal programs;

(3) inform each individual whom it asks to supply information, on the form which it uses to collect the information or on a separate form that can be retained by the individual—

(A) the authority (whether granted by statute, or by executive order of the President) which authorizes the solicitation of the information and whether disclosure of such information is mandatory or voluntary;

(B) the principal purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used;

(C) the routine uses which may be made of the information, as published pursuant to paragraph (4)(D) of this subsection; and

(D) the effects on him, if any, of not providing all or any part of the requested information;

(4) subject to the provisions of paragraph (11) of this subsection, publish in the Federal Register upon establishment or revision a notice of the existence and character of the system of records, which notice shall include—

(A) the name and location of the system;

(B) the categories of individuals on whom records are maintained in the system;

(C) the categories of records maintained in the system;

(D) each routine use of the records contained in the system, including the categories of users and the purpose of such use;

(E) the policies and practices of the agency regarding storage, retrievability, access controls, retention, and disposal of the records;

(F) the title and business address of the agency official who is responsible for the system of records;

(G) the agency procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request if the system of records contains a record pertaining to him;

(H) the agency procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request how he can gain access to any record pertaining to him contained in the system of records, and how he can contest its content; and

(I) the categories of sources of records in the system;

(5) maintain all records which are used by the agency in making any determination about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the determination;

(6) prior to disseminating any record about an individual to any person other than an agency, unless the dissemination is made pursuant to subsection (b)(2) of this section, make reasonable efforts to assure that such records are accurate, complete, timely, and relevant for agency purposes;

(7) maintain no record describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment unless expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained or unless pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity;

(8) make reasonable efforts to serve notice on an individual when any record on such individual is made available to any person under compulsory legal process when such process becomes a matter of public record;

(9) establish rules of conduct for persons involved in the design, development, operation, or maintenance of any system of records, or in maintaining any record, and instruct each such person with respect to such rules and the requirements of this section, including any other rules and procedures adopted pursuant to this section and the penalties for noncompliance;

(10) establish appropriate administrative, technical, and physical safeguards to insure the security and confidentiality of records and to protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to their security or integrity which could result in substantial harm, embarrassment, inconvenience, or unfairness to any individual on whom information is maintained; and

(11) at least 30 days prior to publication of information under paragraph (4)(D) of this subsection, publish in the Federal Register notice of any new use or intended use of the information in the system, and provide an opportunity for interested persons to submit written data, views, or arguments to the agency.

(12) if such agency is a recipient agency or a source agency in a matching program with a non-Federal agency, with respect to any establishment or revision of a matching program, at least 30 days prior to conducting such program, publish in the Federal Register notice of such establishment or revision.

(f) AGENCY RULES.—In order to carry out the provisions of this section, each agency that maintains a system of records shall promulgate rules, in accordance with the requirement (including general notice) of section 553 of this title, which shall—

(1) establish procedures whereby an individual can be notified in response to his request if any system of records named by the individual contains a record pertaining to him;

(2) define reasonable times, places, and requirements for identifying an individual who requests his record or information pertaining to him before the agency shall make the record or information available to the individual;

(3) establish procedures for the disclosure to an individual upon his request of his record or information pertaining to him, including special procedures, if deemed necessary, for the disclosure to an individual of medical records, including psychological records pertaining to him;

(4) establish procedures for reviewing a request from an individual concerning the amendment to any record or information pertaining to the individual, for making a determination on the request, for an appeal within the agency of an initial adverse agency determination, and for whatever additional means may be necessary for each individual to be able to exercise fully his rights under this section; and

(5) establish fees to be charged, if any, to any individual for making copies of his record, excluding the cost of any search for and review of the record.

The Office of the Federal Register shall annually compile and publish the rules promulgated under this subsection and agency notices published under subsection (e)(4) of this section in a form available to the public at low cost.

(g)(1) CIVIL REMEDIES.—Whenever any agency—

(A) makes a determination under subsection (d)(3) of this section not to amend an individual's record in accordance with his request, or fails to make such review in conformity with that subsection;

(B) refuses to comply with an individual request under subsection (d)(1) of this section;

(C) fails to maintain any record concerning any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is necessary to assure fairness in any determination relating to the qualification, character, rights, or opportunities of, or

benefits to the individual that may be made on the basis of such record, and consequently a determination is made which is adverse to the individual; or

(D) fails to comply with any other provisions of this section, or any rule promulgated thereunder, in such a way as to have an adverse effect on an individual, the individual may bring a civil action against the agency, and the district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction in the matters under the provisions of this subsection.

(2)(A) In any suit brought under the provisions of subsection (g)(1)(A) of this section, the court may order the agency to amend the individual's record in accordance with his request or in such other way as the court may direct. In such case the court shall determine the matter de novo.

(B) The court may assess against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred in any case under this paragraph in which the complainant has substantially prevailed.

(3)(A) In any suit brought under the provisions of subsection (g)(1)(B) of this section, the court may enjoin the agency from withholding the records and order the production to the complainant of any agency records improperly withheld from him. In such a case the court shall determine the matter de novo, and may examine the contents of any agency records in camera to determine whether the records or any portion thereof may be withheld under any of the exemptions set forth in subsection (k) of this section, and the burden is on the agency to sustain its action.

(B) The court may assess against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred in any case under this paragraph in which the complainant has substantially prevailed.

(4) In any suit brought under the provisions of subsection (g)(1)(C) or (D) of this section in which the court determines that the agency acted in a manner which was intentional or willful, the United States shall be liable to the individual in an amount equal to the sum of—

(A) actual damages sustained by the individual as a result of the refusal or failure, but in no case shall a person entitled to recovery receive less than the sum of \$1,000; and

(B) the costs of the action together with reasonable attorney fees as determined by the court.

(5) An action to enforce any liability created under this section may be brought in the district court of the United States in the district in which the complainant resides, or has his principal place of business, or in which the agency records are situated, or in the District of Columbia, without regard to the amount in controversy, within two years from the date on which the cause of action arises, except that where an agency has materially and willfully misrepresented any information required under this section to be disclosed to an individual and the information so misrepresented is material to establishment of the liability of the agency to the individual under this section, the action may be brought at any time within two years after discovery by the individual of the misrepresentation. Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize any civil action by reason of any injury sustained as the result of a disclosure of a record prior to September 27, 1975.

(h) RIGHTS OF LEGAL GUARDIANS.—For the purpose of this section, the parent of any minor, or the legal guardian of any individual who has been declared to be incompetent due to physical or mental incapacity or age by a court of competent jurisdiction, may act on behalf of the individual.

(i)(1) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—Any officer or employee of an agency, who by virtue of his employment or official position, has possession of, or access to, agency records which contain individually identifiable information the disclosure of which is prohibited by this section or by rules or regulations

established thereunder, and who knowing that disclosure of the specific material is so prohibited, willfully discloses the material in any manner to any person or agency not entitled to receive it, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than \$5,000.

(2) Any officer or employee of any agency who willfully maintains a system of records without meeting the notice requirements of subsection (e)(4) of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor or fined not more than \$5,000.

(3) Any person who knowingly and willfully requests or obtains any record concerning an individual from an agency under false pretenses shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than \$5,000.

(j) GENERAL EXEMPTIONS.—The head of any agency may promulgate rules, in accordance with the requirements (including general notice) of sections 553(b)(1), (2) and (3), (c), and (e) of this title, to exempt any system of records within the agency from any part of this section except subsections (b), (c)(1) and (2), (e)(4)(A) through (F), (e)(6), (7), (9), (10) and (11), and (i) if the system of records is—

(1) maintained by the Central Intelligence Agency; or

(2) maintained by an agency or component thereof which performs as its principal function any activity pertaining to the enforcement of criminal laws, including police efforts to prevent, control, or reduce crime or to apprehend criminals, and the activities of prosecutors, courts, correctional, probation, pardon, or parole authorities, and which consists of (A) information compiled for the purpose of identifying individual criminal offenders and alleged offenders and consisting only of identifying data and notations of arrests, the nature and disposition of criminal charges, sentencing, confinement, release, and parole and probation status; (B) information compiled for the purpose of a criminal investigation, including reports of informants and investigators, and associated with an identifiable individual; or (C) reports identifiable to an individual compiled at any stage of the process of enforcement of the criminal laws from arrest or indictment through release from supervision.

At the time rules are adopted under this subsection, the agency shall include in the statement required under section 553(c) of this title, the reasons why the system of records is to be exempted from a provision of this section.

(k) SPECIFIC EXEMPTIONS.—The head of any agency may promulgate rules, in accordance with the requirements (including general notice) of sections 553(b)(1), (2), and (3), (c), and (e) of this title, to exempt any system of records within the agency from subsections (c)(3), (d), (e) (1), (e) (4) (G), (H), and (I) and (f) of this section if the system of records is—

(1) subject to the provisions of section 552(b)(1) of this title;

(2) investigatory material compiled for law enforcement purposes, other than material within the scope of subsection (j)(2) of this section: *Provided, however,* That if any individual is denied any right, privilege, or benefit that he would otherwise be entitled by Federal law, or for which he would otherwise be eligible, as a result of the maintenance of such material, such material shall be provided to such individual, except to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence;

(3) maintained in connection with providing protective services to the President of the United States or other individuals pursuant to section 3056 of title 18;

(4) required by statute to be maintained and used solely as statistical records;

(5) investigatory material compiled solely for the purpose of determination suitability, eligibility, or qualifications for Federal civilian employment, military service, Federal contracts, or access to classified information, but only to the extent

that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence;

(6) testing or examination material used solely to determine individual qualifications for appointment or promotion in the Federal service the disclosure of which would compromise the objectivity or fairness of the testing or examination process; or

(7) evaluation material used to determine potential for promotion in the armed services, but only to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence.

At the time rules are adopted under this subsection, the agency shall include in the statement required under section 553(c) of this title the reasons why the system of records is to be exempted from a provision of this section.

(l)(1) ARCHIVAL RECORDS.—Each agency record which is accepted by the Administrator of General Services for storage, processing, and servicing in accordance with section 3103 of title 44 shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered to be maintained by the agency which deposited the record and shall be subject to the provisions of this section. The Administrator of General Services shall not disclose the record except to the agency which maintains the record, or under rules established by that agency which are not inconsistent with the provisions of this section.

(2) Each agency record pertaining to an identifiable individual which was transferred to the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, prior to the effective date of this section, shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered to be maintained by the National Archives and shall not be subject to the provisions of this section, except that a statement generally describing such records (modeled after the requirement relating to records subject to subsections (e)(4)(A) through (G) of this section) shall be published in the Federal Register.

(3) Each agency record pertaining to an identifiable individual which is transferred to the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, on or after the effective date of this section, shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered to be maintained by the National Archives and shall be exempt from the requirements of this section except subsections (e)(4)(A) through (G) and (e)(9) of this section.

(m)(1) GOVERNMENT CONTRACTORS.—When an agency provides by a contract for the operation by or on behalf of the agency of a system of records to accomplish an agency function, the agency shall, consistent with its authority, cause the requirements of this section to be applied to such system. For purposes of subsection (i) of this section any such contractor and any employee of such contractor, if such contract is agreed to on or after the effective date of this section, shall be considered to be an employee of an agency.

(2) A consumer reporting agency to which a record is disclosed under section 3711(e) of title 31 shall not be considered a contractor for the purposes of this section,

(n) MAILING LISTS.—An individual's name and address may not be sold or rented by an agency unless such action is specifically authorized by law. This provision shall not be construed to require the withholding of names and addresses otherwise permitted to be made public.

(o) MATCHING AGREEMENTS.—

(1) No record which is contained in a system of records may be disclosed to a recipient agency or non-Federal agency for use in a computer matching program except pursuant to a written agreement between the source agency and the recipient agency or non-Federal agency specifying—

(A) the purpose and legal authority for conducting the program;

(B) the justification for the program and the anticipated results, including a specific estimate of any savings;

(C) a description of the records that will be matched, including each data element that will be used, the approximate number of records that will be matched, and the projected starting and completion dates of the matching program;

(D) procedures for providing individualized notice at the time of application, and notice periodically thereafter as directed by the Data Integrity Board of such agency (subject to guidance provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to subsection (v)), to—

(i) applicants for and recipients of financial assistance or payments under Federal benefit programs, and

(ii) applicants for and holders of positions as Federal personnel, that any information provided by such applicants, recipients, holders, and individuals may be subject to verification through matching programs;

(E) procedures for verifying information produced in such matching program as required by subsection (p);

(F) procedures for the retention and timely destruction of identifiable records created by a recipient agency or non-Federal agency in such matching program;

(G) procedures for ensuring the administrative, technical, and physical security of the records matched and the results of such programs;

(H) prohibitions on duplication and redisclosure of records provided by the source agency within or outside the recipient agency or the non-Federal agency, except where required by law or essential to the conduct of the matching program;

(I) procedures governing the use by a recipient agency or non-Federal agency of records provided in a matching program by a source agency, including procedures governing return of the records to the source agency or destruction of records used in such program;

(J) information on assessments that have been made on the accuracy of the records that will be used in such matching program; and

(K) that the Comptroller General may have access to all records of a recipient agency or a non-Federal agency that the Comptroller General deems necessary in order to monitor or verify compliance with the agreement.

(2)(A) A copy of each agreement entered into pursuant to paragraph (1) shall—

(i) be transmitted to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives; and

(ii) be available upon request to the public.

(B) No such agreement shall be effective until 30 days after the date on which such a copy is transmitted pursuant to subparagraph (A)(i).

(C) Such an agreement shall remain in effect only for such period, not to exceed 18 months, as the Data Integrity Board of the agency determines is appropriate in light of the purposes, and length of time necessary for the conduct, of the matching program.

(D) Within 3 months prior to the expiration of such an agreement pursuant to subparagraph (C), the Data Integrity Board of the agency may, without additional review, renew the matching agreement for a current, ongoing matching program for not more than one additional year if—

- (i) such program will be conducted without any change; and
  - (ii) each party to the agreement certifies to the Board in writing that the program has been conducted in compliance with the agreement.
- (p) VERIFICATION AND OPPORTUNITY TO CONTEST FINDINGS—
- (1) In order to protect any individual whose records are used in a matching program, no recipient agency, non-Federal agency, or source agency may suspend, terminate, reduce, or make a final denial of any financial assistance or payment under a Federal benefit program to such individual, or take other adverse action against such individual, as a result of information produced by such matching program, until—
    - (A)(i) the agency has independently verified the information; or
    - (ii) the Data Integrity Board of the agency, or in the case of a non-Federal agency the Data Integrity Board of the source agency, determines in accordance with guidance issued by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget that—
      - (I) the information is limited to identification and amount of benefits paid by the source agency under a Federal benefit program; and
      - (II) there is a high degree of confidence that the information provided to the recipient agency is accurate;
    - (B) the individual receives a notice from the agency containing a statement of its findings and informing the individual of the opportunity to contest such findings; and
    - (C)(i) the expiration of any time period established for the program by statute or regulation for the individual to respond to that notice; or
    - (ii) in the case of a program for which no such period is established, the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date on which notice under subparagraph (B) is mailed or otherwise provided to the individual.
  - (2) Independent verification referred to in paragraph (1) requires investigation and confirmation of specific information relating to an individual that is used as a basis for an adverse action against the individual, including where applicable investigation and confirmation of—
    - (A) the amount of any asset or income involved;
    - (B) whether such individual actually has or had access to such asset or income for such individual's own use; and
    - (C) the period or periods when the individual actually had such asset or income.
  - (3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an agency may take any appropriate action otherwise prohibited by such paragraph if the agency determines that the public health or public safety may be adversely affected or significantly threatened during any notice period required by such paragraph.
- (q) SANCTIONS—
- (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no source agency may disclose any record which is contained in a system of records to a recipient agency or non-Federal agency for a matching program if such source agency has reason to believe that the requirements of subsection (p), or any matching agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (o), or both, are not being met by such recipient agency.
  - (2) No source agency may renew a matching agreement unless—
    - (A) the recipient agency or non-Federal agency has certified that it has complied with the provisions of that agreement; and
    - (B) the source agency has no reason to believe that the certification is inaccurate.
- (r) REPORT ON NEW SYSTEMS AND MATCHING PROGRAMS—Each agency that proposes to establish or make a significant change in a system of records or a matching program shall provide adequate advance notice of any such proposal (in

duplicate) to the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Office of Management and Budget in order to permit an evaluation of the probable or potential effect of such proposal on the privacy or other rights of individuals.

(s) BIENNIAL REPORT.—The President shall biennially submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate a report—

(1) describing the actions of the director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to section 6 of the Privacy Act of 1974 during the preceding 2 years;

(2) describing the exercise of individual rights of access and amendment under this section during such years;

(3) identifying changes in or additions to systems of records;

(4) containing such other information concerning administration of this section as may be necessary or useful to the congress in reviewing the effectiveness of this section in carrying out the purposes of the Privacy Act of 1974.

(t) EFFECT OF OTHER LAWS—

(1) No agency shall rely on any exemption contained in section 552 of this title to withhold from an individual any record which is otherwise accessible to such individual under the provisions of this section.

(2) No agency shall rely on any exemption in this section to withhold from an individual any record which is otherwise accessible to such individual under the provisions of section 552 of this title.

(u) DATA INTEGRITY BOARDS—

(1) Every agency conducting or participating in a matching program shall establish a Data Integrity Board to oversee and coordinate among the various components of such agency the agency's implementation of this section.

(2) Each Data Integrity Board shall consist of senior officials designated by the head of the agency, and shall include any senior official designated by the head of the agency as responsible for implementation of this section, and the inspector general of the agency, if any. The inspector general shall not serve as chairman of the Data Integrity Board.

(3) Each Data Integrity Board—

(A) shall review, approve, and maintain all written agreements for receipt or disclosure of agency records for matching programs to ensure compliance with subsection (o), and all relevant statutes, regulations, and guidelines;

(B) shall review all matching programs in which the agency has participated during the year, either as a source agency or recipient agency, determine compliance with applicable laws, regulations, guidelines, and agency agreements, and assess the costs and benefits of such programs;

(C) shall review all recurring matching programs in which the agency has participated during the year, either as a source agency or recipient agency, for continued justification for such disclosures;

(D) shall compile an annual report, which shall be submitted to the head of the agency and the Office of Management and Budget and made available to the public on request, describing the matching activities of the agency, including—

(i) matching programs in which the agency has participated as a source agency or recipient agency;

(ii) matching agreements proposed under subsection (o) that were disapproved by the Board;

(iii) any changes in membership or structure of the Board in the preceding year;

(iv) the reasons for any waiver of the requirement in paragraph (4) of this section for completion and submission of a cost-benefit analysis prior to the approval of a matching program;

(v) any violations of matching agreements that have been alleged or identified and any corrective action taken; and

(vi) any other information required by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to be included in such report;

(E) shall serve as a clearinghouse for receiving and providing information on the accuracy, completeness, and reliability of records used in matching programs;

(F) shall provide interpretation and guidance to agency components and personnel on the requirements of this section for matching programs;

(G) shall review agency recordkeeping and disposal policies and practices for matching programs to assure compliance with this section; and

(H) may review and report on any agency matching activities that are not matching programs.

(4)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), a Data Integrity Board shall not approve any written agreement for a matching program unless the agency has completed and submitted to such Board a cost-benefit analysis of the proposed program and such analysis demonstrates that the program is likely to be cost effective.

(B) The Board may waive the requirements of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph if it determines in writing, in accordance with guidelines prescribed by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, that a cost-benefit analysis is not required.

(C) A cost-benefit analysis shall not be required under subparagraph (A) prior to the initial approval of a written agreement for a matching program that is specifically required by statute. Any subsequent written agreement for such a program shall not be approved by the Data Integrity Board unless the agency has submitted a cost-benefit analysis of the program as conducted under the preceding approval of such agreement.

(5)(A) If a matching agreement is disapproved by a Data Integrity Board, any party to such agreement may appeal the disapproval to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget. Timely notice of the filing of such an appeal shall be

provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives.

(B) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget may approve a matching agreement notwithstanding the disapproval of a Data Integrity Board if the Director determines that—

- (i) the matching program will be consistent with all applicable legal, regulatory, and policy requirements;
- (ii) there is adequate evidence that the matching agreement will be cost-effective; and
- (iii) the matching program is in the public interest.

(C) The decision of the Director to approve a matching agreement shall not take effect until 30 days after it is reported to committees described in subparagraph (A).

(D) If the Data Integrity Board and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget disapprove a matching program proposed by the inspector general of an agency, the inspector general may report the disapproval to the head of the agency and to the Congress.

(6) In the reports required by paragraphs (3)(D), agency matching activities that are not matching programs may be reported on an aggregate basis, if and to the extent necessary to protect ongoing law enforcement or counterintelligence investigations.

(7) Redesignated (6).

(v) OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET RESPONSIBILITIES—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall—

(1) develop and, after notice and opportunity for public comment, prescribe guidelines and regulations for the use of agencies in implementing the provisions of this section; and

(2) provide continuing assistance to and oversight of the implementation of this section by agencies.<sup>3</sup>

#### **Sec. 552b. Open Meetings**

(a) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "agency" means any agency, as defined in section 552(e) of this title, headed by a collegial body composed of two or more individual members, a majority of whom are appointed to such position by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate, and any subdivision thereof authorized to act on behalf of the agency;

(2) the term "meeting" means the deliberations of at least the number of individual agency members required to take action on behalf of the agency where such deliberations determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official agency business, but does not include deliberation required or permitted by subsection (d) or (e); and

---

<sup>3</sup>Added Public Law 93–579, section 3, December 31, 1974, 88 Stat. 1897, and amended Public Law 94–183, section 2(2), December 31, 1975, 89 Stat. 1057; Public Law 97–365, section 2, October 25, 1982, 96 Stat. 1749; Public Law 97–375, title II, section 201(a), (b), December 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1821; Public Law 97–452, section 2(a)(1), January 12, 1983, 96 Stat. 2478; Public Law 98–477, section 2(c), October 15, 1984, 98 Stat. 2211; Public Law 98–497, title I, section 107(g), October 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2292; Public Law 100–503 secs. 2 to 6(a), 7, 8, October 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 2507 to 2514; Public Law 101–508, title VII, section 7201(b)(1), November 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388–334; Public Law 103–66, title XIII, section 13581(c), August 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 611. 2002 Pocket Part: As amended Public Law 104–193, title I, section 110(w), August 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2175; Public Law 104–226, section 1(b)(3), October 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 3033; Public Law 104–316, title I, section 115(g)(2)(B), October 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3835; Public Law 105–34, title X, section 1026(b)(2), August 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 925; Public Law 105–362, title XIII, section 1301(d), November 10, 1998, 112 Stat. 3293; Public Law 106–170, title IV, section 402(a)(2), December 17, 1999, 113 Stat. 1908.

(3) the term "members" means an individual who belongs to a collegial body heading an agency.

(b) Members shall not jointly conduct or dispose of agency business other than in accordance with this section. Except as provided in subsection (c), every portion of every meeting of an agency shall be open to public observation.

(c) Except in a case where the agency finds that the public interest requires otherwise, the second sentence of subsection (b) shall not apply any portion of any agency meeting, and the requirements of subsections (d) and (e) shall not apply to any information pertaining to such meeting otherwise required by this section to be disclosed to the public, where the agency properly determines that such portion or portions of its meeting or the disclosure of such information is likely to—

(1) disclose matters that are (A) specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and (B) in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order;

(2) relate solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency;

(3) disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than section 552, of this title), provided that such statute (A) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or

(B) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(4) disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(5) involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person;

(6) disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(7) disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which if written would be contained in such records, but only to the extent that the production of such records or information would (A) interfere with enforcement proceedings, (B) deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (C) constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (D) disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source, (E) disclose investigative techniques and procedures, or (F) endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(8) disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions;

(9) disclose information the premature disclosure of which would—

(A) in the case of an agency which regulates currencies, securities, commodities, or financial institutions, be likely to (i) lead to significant financial speculation in currencies, securities, or commodities, or (ii) significantly endanger the stability of any financial institution; or

(B) in the case of any agency, be likely to significantly frustrate implementation of a proposed agency action,

except that subparagraph (B) shall not apply in any instance where the agency has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of its proposed action, or where the agency is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final agency action on such proposal; or

(10) specifically concern the agency's issuance of a subpoena, or the agency's participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or international tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, or disposition by the agency of a

particular case of formal agency adjudication pursuant to the procedures in section 554 of this title or otherwise involving a determination on the record after opportunity for a hearing.

(d)(1) Action under subsection (c) shall be taken only when a majority of the entire membership of the agency (as defined in subsection (a)(1)) votes to take such action. A separate vote of the agency members shall be taken with respect to each agency meeting a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public pursuant to subsection (c), or with respect to any information which is proposed to be withheld under subsection (c). A single vote may be taken with respect to a series of meetings, a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public, or with respect to any information concerning such series of meetings, so long as each meeting in such series involves the same particular matters and is scheduled to be held no more than thirty days after the initial meeting in such series. The vote of each agency member participating in such vote shall be recorded and no proxies shall be allowed.

(2) Whenever any person whose interests may be directly affected by a portion of a meeting requests that the agency close such portion to the public for any of the reasons referred to in paragraph (5), (6), or (7) of subsection (c), the agency, upon request of any one of its members, shall vote by recorded vote whether to close such meeting.

(3) Within one day of any vote taken pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2), the agency shall make publicly available a written copy of such vote reflecting the vote of each member on the question. If a portion of a meeting is to be closed to the public, the agency shall, within one day of the vote taken pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, make publicly available a full written explanation of its action closing the portion together with a list of all persons expected to attend the meeting and their affiliation.

(4) Any agency, a majority of whose meetings may properly be closed to the public pursuant to paragraph (4), (8), (9)(A), or (10) of subsection (c), or any combination thereof, may provide by regulation for the closing of such meetings or portions thereof in the event that a majority of the members of the agency votes by recorded vote at the beginning of such meeting, or portion thereof, to close the exempt portion or portions of the meeting, and a copy of such vote, reflecting the vote of each member on the question, is made available to the public. The provisions of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this subsection and subsections (e) shall not apply to any portion of a meeting to which such regulations apply: *Provided*, That the agency shall, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of subsection (c), provide the public with public announcement of the time, place, and subject matter of the meeting and of each portion thereof at the earliest practicable time.

(e)(1) In the case of each meeting, the agency shall make public announcement, at least one week before the meeting, of the time, place, and subject matter of the meeting, whether it is to be open or closed to the public, and the name and phone number of the official designated by the agency to respond to requests for information about the meeting. Such announcement shall be made unless a majority of the members of the agency determines by a recorded vote that agency business requires that such meeting be called at an earlier date, in which case the agency shall make public announcement of the time, place, and subject matter of such meeting, and whether open or closed to the public at the earliest practicable time.

(2) The time or place of a meeting may be changed following the public announcement required by paragraph (1) only if the agency publicly announces such change at the earliest practicable time. The subject matter of a meeting, or the determination of the agency to open or close a meeting, or portion of a meeting, to the public, may be changed following the public announcement required by this

subsection only if (A) a majority of the entire membership of the agency determines by a recorded vote that agency business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible, and (B) the agency publicly announces such change and the vote of each member upon such change at the earliest practicable time.

(3) Immediately following each public announcement required by this subsection, notice of the time, place, and subject matter of a meeting, whether the meeting is open or closed, any change in one of the preceding, and the name and phone number of the official designated by the agency to respond to requests for information about the meeting, shall also be submitted for publication in the Federal Register.

(f)(1) For every meeting closed pursuant to paragraphs (1) through (10) of subsection (c), the General Counsel or chief legal officer of the agency shall publicly certify that, in his or her opinion, the meeting may be closed to the public and shall state each relevant exemptive provision. A copy of such certification, together with a statement from the presiding officer of the meeting setting forth the time and place of the meeting, and the persons present, shall be retained by the agency. The agency shall maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public, except that in the case of a meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public pursuant to paragraph (8), (9)(A), or (10) of subsection (c), the agency shall maintain either such a transcript or recording, or a set of minutes. Such minutes shall fully and clearly describe all matters discussed and shall provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item and the record of any roll-call vote (reflecting the vote of each member on the question). All documents considered in connection with any action shall be identified in such minutes.

(2) The agency shall make promptly available to the public, in a place easily accessible to the public, the transcript, electronic recording, or minutes (as required by paragraph (1)) of the discussion of any item on the agenda, or of any item of the testimony of any witness received at the meeting, except for such item or items of such discussion or testimony as the agency determines to contain information which may be withheld under subsection (c). Copies of such transcript, or minutes, or a transcription of such recording disclosing the identity of each speaker, shall be furnished to any person at the actual cost of duplication or transcription. The agency shall maintain a complete verbatim copy of the transcript, a complete copy of the minutes, or a complete electronic recording of each meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public, for a period of at least two years after such meeting, or until one year after the conclusion of any agency proceeding with respect to which the meeting or portion was held, whichever occurs later.

(g) Each agency subject to the requirements of this section shall, within 180 days after the date of enactment of this section, following consultation with the Office of the Chairman of the Administrative Conference of the United States and published notice in the Federal Register of at least thirty days and an opportunity for written comments by any person, promulgate regulations to implement the requirements of subsections (b) through (f) of this section. Any person may bring a proceeding in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia to require an agency to promulgate such regulations if such agency has not promulgated such regulations within the time period specified herein. Subject to any limitations of time provided by law, any person may bring a proceeding in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia to set aside agency regulations issued pursuant to this subsection that are not in accord with the requirements of subsections (b) through (f) of this section and to require the promulgation of regulations that are in accord with such subsections.

(h)(1) The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction to enforce the requirements of subsections (b) through (f) of this section by declaratory judgment, injunctive relief, or other relief as may be appropriate. Such actions may be brought by

any person against an agency prior to, or within sixty days after, the meeting out of which the violation of this section arises, except that if public announcement of such meeting is not initially provided by the agency in accordance with the requirements of this section, such action may be instituted pursuant to this section at any time prior to sixty days after any public announcement of such meeting. Such actions may be brought in the district court of the United States for the district in which the agency meeting is held or in which the agency in question has its headquarters, or in the District Court for the District of Columbia. In such actions a defendant shall serve his answer within thirty days after the service of the complaint. The burden is on the defendant to sustain his action. In deciding such cases the court may examine in camera any portion of the transcript, electronic recording, or minutes of a meeting closed to the public, and may take such additional evidence as it deems necessary. The court, having due regard for orderly administration and the public interest, as well as the interests of the parties, may grant such equitable relief as it deems appropriate, including granting an injunction against future violations of this section or ordering the agency to make available to the public such portion of the transcript, recording, or minutes of a meeting as is not authorized to be withheld under subsection (c) of this section.

(2) Any Federal court otherwise authorized by law to review agency action may, at the application of any person properly participating in the proceeding pursuant to other applicable law, inquire into violations by the agency of the requirements of this section and afford such relief as it deems appropriate. Nothing in this section authorizes any Federal court having jurisdiction solely on the basis of paragraph (1) to set aside, enjoin, or invalidate any agency action (other than an action to close a meeting or to withhold information under this section) taken or discussed at any agency meeting out of which the violation of this section arose.

(i) The court may assess against any party reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred by any other party who substantially prevails in any action brought in accordance with the provisions of subsections (g) or (h) of this section, except that costs may be assessed against the plaintiff only where the court finds that the suit was initiated by the plaintiff primarily for frivolous or dilatory purposes. In the case of assessment of costs against an agency, the costs may be assessed by the court against the United States.

(j) Each agency subject to the requirements of this section shall annually report to the Congress regarding the following:

(1) The changes in the policies and procedures of the agency under this section that have occurred during the preceding 1-year period.

(2) A tabulation of the number of meetings held, the exemptions applied to close meetings, and the days of public notice provided to close meetings.

(3) A brief description of litigation or formal complaints concerning the implementation of this section by the agency.

(4) A brief explanation of any changes in law that have affected the responsibilities of the agency under this section.<sup>4</sup>

(k) Nothing herein expands or limits the present rights of any person under section 552 of this title, except that the exemptions set forth in subsection (c) of this section shall govern in the case of any request made pursuant to section 552 to copy or inspect the transcripts, recordings, or minutes described in subsection (f) of this section. The requirements of chapter 33 of title 44, United States Code, shall not apply to the transcripts, recordings, and minutes described in subsection (f) of this section.

(l) This section does not constitute authority to withhold any information from Congress, and does not authorize the closing of any agency meeting or portion thereof required by any other provision of law to be open.

---

<sup>4</sup>As amended, Public Law 104-66, title III, section 3002 (109 Stat. 734); Dec. 21, 1995.

(m) Nothing in this section authorizes any agency to withhold from any individual any record, including transcripts, recordings, or minutes required by this section, which is otherwise accessible to such individual under section 552a of this title. (Pub. L. 94-409, section 3(a), Sept. 13, 1976, 90 Stat. 1241.)

**Sec. 553. Rulemaking**

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, except to the extent that there is involved—

- (1) a military or foreign affairs function of the United States; or
- (2) a matter relating to agency management or personnel or to public property, loans, grants, benefits, or contracts.

(b) General notice of proposed rule making shall be published in the Federal Register, unless persons subject thereto are named and either personally served or otherwise have actual notice thereof in accordance with law. The notice shall include—

- (1) a statement of the time, place, and nature of public rule making proceedings;
- (2) reference to the legal authority under which the rule is proposed; and
- (3) either the terms or substance of the proposed rule or a description of the subjects and issues involved.

Except when notice or hearing is required by statute, this subsection does not apply—

- (A) to interpretative rules, general statements of policy, or rules of agency organization, procedure, or practice; or
- (B) when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest.

(c) After notice required by this section, the agency shall give interested persons an opportunity to participate in the rule making through submission of written data, views, or arguments with or without opportunity for oral presentation. After consideration of the relevant matter presented, the agency shall incorporate in the rules adopted a concise general statement of their basis and purpose. When rules are required by statute to be made on the record after opportunity for an agency hearing, sections 556 and 557 of this title apply instead of this subsection.

(d) The required publication or service of a substantive rule shall be made not less than 30 days before its effective date, except—

- (1) a substantive rule which grants or recognizes an exemption or relieves a restriction;
- (2) interpretative rules and statements of policy; or
- (3) as otherwise provided by the agency for good cause found and published with the rule.

(e) Each agency shall give an interested person the right to petition for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 383.)

**Sec. 554. Adjudications**

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, in every case of adjudication required by statute to be determined on the record after opportunity for an agency hearing, except to the extent that there is involved—

- (1) a matter subject to a subsequent trial of the law and the facts de novo in a court;
- (2) the selection or tenure of an employee, except an administrative law judge appointed under section 3105 of this title;
- (3) proceedings in which decisions rest solely on inspections, tests, or elections;
- (4) the conduct of military or foreign affairs functions;
- (5) cases in which an agency is acting as an agent for a court; or
- (6) the certification of worker representatives.

(b) Persons entitled to notice of an agency hearing shall be timely informed of—

- (1) the time, place, and nature of the hearing;
- (2) the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held; and
- (3) the matters of fact and law asserted.

When private persons are the moving parties, other parties to the proceeding shall give prompt notice of issues controverted in fact or law; and in other instances agencies may by rule require responsive pleading. In fixing the time and place for hearings, due regard shall be had for the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives.

(c) The agency shall give all interested parties opportunity for—

- (1) the submission and consideration of facts, arguments, offers of settlement, or proposals of adjustment when time, the nature of the proceeding, and the public interest permit; and
- (2) to the extent that the parties are unable so to determine a controversy by consent, hearing and decision on notice and in accordance with sections 556 and 557 of this title.

(d) The employee who presides at the reception of evidence pursuant to section 556 of this title shall make the recommended decision or initial decision required by section 557 of this title, unless he becomes unavailable to the agency. Except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters as authorized by law, such an employee may not—

- (1) consult a person or party on a fact in issue, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate; or
- (2) be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of an employee or agent engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecuting functions for an agency.

An employee or agent engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecuting functions for an agency in a case may not, in that or a factually related case, participate or advise in the decision, recommended decision, or agency review pursuant to section 557 of this title, except as witness or counsel in public proceedings. This subsection does not apply—

- (A) in determining applications for initial licenses;
- (B) to proceedings involving the validity or application of rates, facilities, or practices of public utilities or carriers; or
- (C) to the agency or a member or members of the body comprising the agency.

(e) The agency, with like effect as in the case of other orders, and in its sound discretion, may issue a declaratory order to terminate a controversy or remove uncertainty. (Public Law 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 384; amended Public Law 95-251, Mar. 27, 1978, 92 Stat. 183.)

**Sec. 555. Ancillary Matters**

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, except as otherwise provided by this Subchapter.

(b) A person compelled to appear in person before an agency or representative thereof is entitled to be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel or, if permitted by the agency, by other qualified representative. A party is entitled to appear in person or by or with counsel or other duly qualified representative in an agency proceeding. So far as the orderly conduct of public business permits, an interested person may appear before an agency or its responsible employees for the presentation, adjustment, or determination of an issue, request, or controversy in a proceeding, whether interlocutory, summary, or otherwise, or in connection with an agency function. With due regard for the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives and within a reasonable time, each agency shall proceed to conclude a matter presented to it. This subsection does

not grant or deny a person who is not a lawyer the right to appear for or represent others before an agency or in an agency proceeding.

(c) Process, requirement of a report, inspection, or other investigative act or demand may not be issued, made, or enforced except as authorized by law. A person compelled to submit data or evidence is entitled to retain or, on payment of lawfully prescribed costs, procure a copy or transcript thereof, except that in a nonpublic investigatory proceeding the witness may for good cause be limited to inspection of the official transcript of his testimony.

(d) Agency subpoenas authorized by law shall be issued to a party on request and, when required by rules of procedure on a statement or showing of general relevance and reasonable scope of the evidence sought. On contest, the court shall sustain the subpoena or similar process or demand to the extent that it is found to be in accordance with law. In a proceeding for enforcement, the court shall issue an order requiring the appearance of the witness or the production of the evidence or data within a reasonable time under penalty of punishment for contempt in case of contumacious failure to comply.

(e) Prompt notice shall be given of the denial in whole or in part of a written application, petition, or other request of an interested person made in connection with any agency proceedings. Except in affirming a prior denial or when the denial is self-explanatory, the notice shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the grounds for denial. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 385.)

**Sec. 556. Hearings; Presiding Employees; Powers and Duties; Burden of Proof; Evidence; Record as Basis of Decision**

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, to hearings required by section 553 or 554 of this title to be conducted in accordance with this section.

(b) There shall preside at the taking of evidence—

- (1) the agency;
- (2) one or more members of the body which comprises the agency; or
- (3) one or more administrative law judges appointed under section 3105 of this title.

This Subchapter does not supersede the conduct of specified classes of proceedings, in whole or in part, by or before boards or other employees specially provided for by or designated under statute. The functions of presiding employees and of employees participating in decisions in accordance with section 557 of this title shall be conducted in an impartial manner. A presiding or participating employee may at any time disqualify himself. On the filing in good faith of a timely and sufficient affidavit of personal bias or other disqualification of a presiding or participating employee, the agency shall determine the matter as a part of the record and decision in the case.

(c) Subject to published rules of the agency and within its powers, employees presiding at hearings may—

- (1) administer oaths and affirmations;
- (2) issue subpoenas authorized by law;
- (3) rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;
- (4) take depositions or have depositions taken when the ends of justice would be served;
- (5) regulate the course of the hearing;
- (6) hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues by consent of the parties; or by the use of alternative means of dispute resolution as provided in Subchapter IV of this chapter;
- (7) inform the parties as to the availability of one or more alternative means of dispute resolution, and encourage use of such methods;

(8) require the attendance at any conference held pursuant to paragraph (6) of at least one representative of each party who has authority to negotiate concerning resolution of issues in controversy.<sup>5</sup>

(9) dispose of procedural requests or similar matters;

(10) make or recommend decisions in accordance with section 557 of this title; and

(11) take other action authorized by agency rule consistent with this Subchapter.

(d) Except as otherwise provided by statute, the proponents of a rule or order has the burden of proof. Any oral or documentary evidence may be received, but the agency as a matter of policy shall provide for the exclusion of irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence. A sanction may not be imposed or rule or order issued except on consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by and in accordance with the reliable, probative, and substantial evidence. The agency may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policy of the underlying statutes administered by the agency, consider a violation of section 557(d) of this title sufficient grounds for a decision adverse to a party who has knowingly committed such violation or knowingly caused such violation to occur. A party is entitled to present his case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts. In rule making or determining claims for money or benefits or applications for initial licenses an agency may, when a party will not be prejudiced thereby, adopt procedures for the submission of all or part of the evidence in written form.

(e) The transcript of testimony and exhibits, together with all papers and requests filed in the proceedings, constitutes the exclusive record for decision in accordance with section 557 of this title and, on payment of lawfully prescribed costs, shall be made available to the parties. When an agency decision rests on official notice of a material fact not appearing in the evidence in the record, a party is entitled, on timely request, to an opportunity to show the contrary. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 386; amended Pub. L. 94-409, Sept. 13, 1976, 90 Stat. 1247; Pub. L. 95-251, Mar. 27, 1978, 92 Stat. 183.)

**Sec. 557. Initial Decisions; Conclusiveness; Review by Agency; Submissions by Parties; Contents of Decisions; Record**

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, when a hearing is required to be conducted in accordance with section 556 of this title.

(b) When the agency did not preside at the reception of the evidence, the presiding employee or, in cases not subject to section 554(d) of this title, an employee qualified to preside at hearings pursuant to section 556 of this title, shall initially decide the case unless the agency requires, either in specific cases or by general rule, the entire record to be certified to it for decision. When the presiding employee makes an initial decision, that decision then becomes the decision of the agency without further proceedings unless there is an appeal to, or review on motion of, the agency within time provided by rule. On appeal from or review of the initial decision, the agency has all the powers which it would have in making the initial decision except as it may limit the issues on notice or by rule. When the agency makes the decision without having presided at the reception of the evidence, the presiding employee or an employee qualified to preside at hearings pursuant to section 556 of this title shall first recommend a decision, except that in rule making or determining applications for initial licenses—

(1) instead thereof the agency may issue a tentative decision or one of its responsible employees may recommend a decision; or

---

<sup>5</sup>Public Law 101-552 (104 Stat. 2736), November 15, 1990 changed (c)(6) and added new (7) and (8).

(2) this procedure may be omitted in a case in which the agency finds on the record that due and timely execution of its functions imperatively and unavoidably so requires.

(c) Before a recommended, initial, or tentative decision, or a decision on agency review of the decision of subordinate employees, the parties are entitled to a reasonable opportunity to submit for the consideration of the employees participating in the decisions—

- (1) proposed findings and conclusions; or
- (2) exceptions to the decisions or recommended decisions of subordinate employees or to tentative agency decisions; and
- (3) supporting reasons for the exception of proposed findings or conclusions.

The record shall show the ruling on each finding, conclusion, or exception presented. All decisions, including initial, recommended, and tentative decisions, are a part of the record and shall include a statement of—

- (A) findings and conclusions and the reasons or basis therefor, on all the material issues of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record; and
- (B) the appropriate rule, order, sanction, relief, or denial thereof.

(d)(1) In an agency proceeding which is subject to subsection (a) of this section, except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters as authorized by law—

(A) no interested person outside the agency shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any member of the body comprising the agency, administrative law judge, or other employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of the proceeding, an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding;

(B) no member of the body comprising the agency, administrative law judge, or other employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of the proceeding, shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any interested person outside the agency an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding;

(C) a member of the body comprising the agency, administrative law judge, or other employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of such proceeding who receives, or who makes or knowingly causes to be made, a communication prohibited by this subsection shall place on the public record of the proceeding:

- (i) all such written communications;
- (ii) memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and
- (iii) all written responses, and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses, to the materials described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph;

(D) upon receipt of a communication knowingly made or knowingly caused to be made by a party in violation of this subsection, the agency, administrative law judge, or other employee presiding at the hearing may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policy of the underlying statutes, require the party to show cause why his claim or interest in the proceedings should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of such violation; and

(E) the prohibitions of this subsection shall apply beginning at such time as the agency may designate, but in no case shall they begin to apply later than the time at which a proceeding is noticed for hearing unless the person responsible for the communication has knowledge that it will be noticed, in which case the prohibitions shall apply beginning at the time of his acquisition of such knowledge.

(2) This subsection does not constitute authority to withhold information from Congress. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 837; amended Pub. L. 94-409, Sept. 13, 1976, 90 Stat. 1246.)

**Sec. 558. Imposition of Sanctions; Determination of Applications For Licenses; Suspension, Revocation, and Expiration of Licenses**

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, to the exercise of a power or authority.

(b) A sanction may not be imposed or a substantive rule or order issued except within jurisdiction delegated to the agency and as authorized by law.

(c) When application is made for a license required by law, the agency, with due regard for the rights and privileges of all the interested parties or adversely affected persons and within a reasonable time, shall set and complete proceedings required to be conducted in accordance with sections 556 and 557 of this title or other proceedings required by law and shall make its decision. Except in cases of willfulness or those in which public health, interest, or safety requires otherwise, the withdrawal, suspension, revocation, or annulment of a license is lawful only if, before the institution of agency proceedings therefor, the licensee has been given—

(1) notice by the agency in writing of the facts or conduct which may warrant the action; and

(2) opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance with all lawful requirements.

When the licensee has made timely and sufficient application for a renewal or a new license in accordance with agency rules, a license with reference to an activity of a continuing nature does not expire until the application has been finally determined by the agency. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 388.)

**Sec. 559. Effect on Other Laws; Effect of Subsequent Statute**

This Subchapter, chapter 7, and sections 1305, 3105, 3344, 4301(2)(E), 5372, and 7521 of this title, and the provisions of section 5335(a)(B) of this title that relate to administrative law judges, do not limit or repeal additional requirements imposed by statute or otherwise recognized by law. Except as otherwise required by law, requirements or privileges relating to evidence or procedure apply equally to agencies and persons. Each agency is granted the authority necessary to comply with the requirements of this Subchapter through the issuance of rules or otherwise. Subsequent statute may not be held to supersede or modify this Subchapter, chapter 7, sections 1305, 3105, 3344, 4301(2)(E), 5372, or 7521 of this title, or the provisions of section 5335(a)(B) of this title that relate to administrative law judges, except to the extent that it does so expressly. (Public Law 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 388; amended Public Law 90-623, section 1(1), Oct 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1312; Public Law 95-251, Mar. 27, 1978, 92 Stat. 183; Public Law 95-454, Oct. 13, 1978, 92 Stat. 1221.)

## NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING ACT OF 1990

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>5 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title . . . . .	8-37	561
Sec. 2. Findings. . . . .	8-37	561
Sec. 3. Negotiated Rulemaking Procedure. . . . .	8-37	561
Sec. 561. Purpose. . . . .	8-37	561
Sec. 562. Definitions. . . . .	8-38	562
Sec. 563. Determination of Need for Negotiated Rulemaking Committee. . . . .	8-38	563
Sec. 564. Publication of Notice; Applications for Membership on Committees. . . . .	8-39	564
Sec. 565. Establishment of Committee. . . . .	8-40	565
Sec. 566. Conduct of Committee Activity. . . . .	8-41	566
Sec. 567. Termination of Committee. . . . .	8-42	567
Sec. 568. Services, Facilities, and Payment of Committee Member Expenses. . . . .	8-42	568
Sec. 569. Encouraging Negotiated Rulemaking. . . . .	8-42	569
Sec. 570. Judicial Review. . . . .	8-43	570
Sec. 570a. Authorization of Appropriations. . . . .	8-43	570a
Sec. 4. Authorization of Appropriations. . . . .	8-43	561 note
Sec. 5. Sunset And Savings Provisions. . . . .	8-43	561 note

## NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING ACT OF 1990

Public Law 101-648

104 Stat. 4976

November 29, 1990

### An Act

To establish a framework for the conduct of negotiated rulemaking by Federal agencies.

Negotiated  
Rulemaking  
Act of 1990.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

5 USC 561.

#### Sec. 1. Short Title

This Act may be cited as the "Negotiated Rulemaking Act of 1990."

5 USC 561.

#### Sec. 2. Findings.

The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) Government regulation has increased substantially since the enactment of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(2) Agencies currently use rulemaking procedures that may discourage the affected parties from meeting and communicating with each other, and may cause parties with different interests to assume conflicting and antagonistic positions and to engage in expensive and time-consuming litigation over agency rules.

(3) Adversarial rulemaking deprives the affected parties and the public of the benefits of face-to-face negotiations and co-operation in developing and reaching agreement on a rule. It also deprives them of the benefits of shared information, knowledge, expertise, and technical abilities possessed by the affected parties.

(4) Negotiated rulemaking, in which the parties who will be significantly affected by a rule participate in the development of the rule, can provide significant advantages over adversarial rulemaking.

(5) Negotiated rulemaking can increase the acceptability and improve the substance of rules, making it less likely that the affected parties will resist enforcement or challenge such rules in court. It may also shorten the amount of time needed to issue final rules.

(6) Agencies have the authority to establish negotiated rule making committees under the laws establishing such agencies and their activities and under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.). Several agencies have successfully used negotiated rulemaking. The process has not been widely used by other agencies, however, in part because such agencies are unfamiliar with the process or uncertain as to the authority for such rulemaking.

#### Sec. 3. Negotiated Rulemaking Procedure.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new Subchapter:

5 USC 561.

##### Sec. 561. Purpose.

The purpose of this Subchapter is to establish a framework for the conduct of negotiated rulemaking, consistent with section 553 of this title, to encourage agencies to use the process when it enhances the informal rulemaking process. Nothing in this Subchapter should be construed as an attempt to limit innovation and experimentation with the negotiated

rulemaking process or with other innovative rulemaking procedures otherwise authorized by law.

**Sec. 562. Definitions.**

5 USC 562.

For the purposes of this Subchapter, the term—

(1) "agency" has the same meaning as in section 551(1) of this title;

(2) "consensus" means unanimous concurrence among the interests represented on a negotiated rulemaking committee established under this Subchapter, unless such committee—

(A) agrees to define such term to mean a general but not unanimous concurrence; or

(B) agrees upon another specified definition;

(3) "convener" means a person who impartially assists an agency in determining whether establishment of a negotiated rulemaking committee is feasible and appropriate in a particular rulemaking;

(4) "facilitator" means a person who impartially aids in the discussions and negotiations among the members of a negotiated rulemaking committee to develop a proposed rule;

(5) "interest" means, with respect to an issue or matter, multiple parties which have a similar point of view or which are likely to be affected in a similar manner;

(6) "negotiated rulemaking" means rulemaking through the use of a negotiated rulemaking committee;

(7) "negotiated rulemaking committee" or "committee" means an advisory committee established by an agency in accordance with this Subchapter and the Federal Advisory Committee Act to consider and discuss issues for the purpose of reaching a consensus in the development of a proposed rule;

(8) "party" has the same meaning as in section 551(3) of this title;

(9) "person" has the same meaning as in section 551(2) of this title;

(10) "rule" has the same meaning as in section 551(4) of this title; and

(11) "rulemaking" means "rulemaking" as that term is defined in section 551(5) of this title.

**Sec. 563. Determination of Need for Negotiated Rulemaking Committee.**

5 USC 563.

(a) DETERMINATION OF NEED BY THE AGENCY.—An agency may establish a negotiated rulemaking committee to negotiate and develop a proposed rule, if the head of the agency determines that the use of the negotiated rulemaking procedure is in the public interest. In making such a determination, the head of the agency shall consider whether—

(1) there is a need for a rule;

(2) there are a limited number of identifiable interests that will be significantly affected by the rule;

(3) there is a reasonable likelihood that a committee can be convened with a balanced representation of persons who—

(A) can adequately represent the interests identified under paragraph (2); and

(B) are willing to negotiate in good faith to reach a consensus on the proposed rule;

(4) there is a reasonable likelihood that a committee will reach a consensus on the proposed rule within a fixed period of time;

(5) the negotiated rulemaking procedure will not unreasonably delay the notice of proposed rulemaking and the issuance of the final rule;

(6) the agency has adequate resources and is willing to commit such resources, including technical assistance, to the committee; and

(7) the agency, to the maximum extent possible consistent with the legal obligations of the agency, will use the consensus of the committee with respect to the proposed rule as the basis for the rule proposed by the agency for notice and comment.

(b) USE OF CONVENERS.—

(1) PURPOSES OF CONVENERS.—An agency may use the services of a convener to assist the agency in—

(A) identifying person who will be significantly affected by a proposed rule, including residents of rural areas; and

(B) conducting discussions with such persons to identify the issues of concern to such persons, and to ascertain whether the establishment of a negotiated rulemaking committee is feasible and appropriate in the particular rulemaking.

Reports.

(2) DUTIES OF CONVENERS.—The convener shall report findings and may make recommendations to the agency. Upon request of the agency, the convener shall ascertain the names of persons who are willing and qualified to represent interests that will be significantly affected by the proposed rule, including residents of rural areas. The report and any recommendations of the convener shall be made available to the public upon request.

**Sec. 564. Publication of Notice; Applications for Membership on Committees.**

5 USC 564.

(a) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE.—If, after considering the report of a convener or conducting its own assessment, an agency decides to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee, the agency shall publish in the Federal Register and, as appropriate, in trade or other specialized publications, a notice which shall include—

(1) an announcement that the agency intends to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee to negotiate and develop a proposed rule;

(2) a description of the subject and scope of the rule to be developed, and the issues to be considered;

(3) a list of the interests which are likely to be significantly affected by the rule;

(4) a list of the persons proposed to represent such interests and the person or persons proposed to represent the agency;

(5) a proposed agenda and schedule for completing the work of the committee, including a target date for publication by the agency of a proposed rule for notice and comment;

(6) a description of administrative support for the committee to be provided by the agency, including technical assistance;

(7) a solicitation for comments on the proposal to establish the committee, and the proposed membership of the negotiated rulemaking committee; and

(8) an explanation of how a person may apply or nominate another person for membership on the committee, as provided under subsection (b).

(b) APPLICATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OR COMMITTEE.—Persons who will be significantly affected by a proposed rule and who believe that their interests will not be adequately represented by any person specified in a notice under subsection (a)(4) may apply for, or nominate another person for, membership on the negotiated rulemaking committee to represent such interests with respect to the proposed rule. Each application or nomination shall include—

(1) the name of the applicant or nominee and a description of the interests such person shall represent;

(2) evidence that the applicant or nominee is authorized to represent parties related to the interests the person proposes to represent;

(3) a written commitment that the applicant or nominee shall actively participate in good faith in the development of the rule under consideration; and

(4) the reasons that the persons specified in the notice under subsection (a)(4) do not adequately represent the interests of the person submitting the application or nomination.

(c) PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS AND APPLICATIONS.—The agency shall provide for a period of at least 30 calendar days for the submission of comments and applications under this section.

**Sec. 565. Establishment of Committee.**

5 USC 565.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) DETERMINATION TO ESTABLISH COMMITTEE.—If after considering comments and applications submitted under section 564, the agency determines that a negotiated rulemaking committee can adequately represent the interests that will be significantly affected by a proposed rule and that it is feasible and appropriate in the particular rulemaking, the agency may establish a negotiated rulemaking committee. In establishing and administering such a committee, the agency shall comply with the Federal Advisory Committee Act with respect to such committee, except as otherwise provided in this Subchapter.

(2) DETERMINATION NOT TO ESTABLISH COMMITTEE.—If after considering such comments and applications, the agency decides not to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee, the agency shall promptly publish notice of such decision and the reasons therefor in the Federal Register and, as appropriate, in trade or other specialized publications, a copy of which shall be sent to any person who applied for, or nominated another person for membership on the negotiating rulemaking committee to represent such interests with respect to the proposed rule.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The agency shall limit membership on a negotiated rulemaking committee to 25 members, unless the agency head determines that a greater number of members is necessary for the functioning of the committee or to achieve balanced membership. Each committee shall include at least one person representing the agency.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.—The agency shall provide appropriate administrative support to the negotiated rulemaking committee, including technical assistance.

**Sec. 566. Conduct of Committee Activity.**

(a) **DUTIES OF COMMITTEE.**—Each negotiated rulemaking committee established under this Subchapter shall consider the matter proposed by the agency for consideration and shall attempt to reach a consensus concerning a proposed rule with respect to such matter and any other matter the committee determines is relevant to the proposed rule.

(b) **REPRESENTATIVES OF AGENCY ON COMMITTEE.**—The person or persons representing the agency on a negotiated rulemaking committee shall participate in the deliberations and activities of the committee with the same rights and responsibilities as other members of the committee, and shall be authorized to fully represent the agency in the discussions and negotiations of the committee.

(c) **SELECTING FACILITATOR.**—Notwithstanding section 10(e) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, an agency may nominate either a person from the Federal Government or a person from outside the Federal Government to serve as a facilitator for the negotiations of the committee, subject to the approval of the committee by consensus. If the committee does not approve the nominee of the agency for facilitator, the agency shall submit a substitute nomination. If a committee does not approve any nominee of the agency for facilitator, the committee shall select by consensus a person to serve as facilitator. A person designated to represent the agency in substantive issues may not serve as facilitator or otherwise chair the committee.

(d) **DUTIES OF FACILITATOR.**—A facilitator approved or selected by a negotiated rulemaking committee shall—

- (1) chair the meetings of the committee in an impartial manner;
- (2) impartially assist the members of the committee in conducting discussions and negotiations; and
- (3) manage the keeping of minutes and records as required under section 10 (b) and (c) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, except that any personal notes and materials of the facilitator or of the members of a committee shall not be subject to section 552 of this title.

(e) **COMMITTEE PROCEDURES.**—A negotiated rulemaking committee established under this Subchapter may adopt procedures for the operation of the committee. No provision of section 553 of this title shall apply to the procedures of a negotiated rulemaking committee.

(f) **REPORT OF COMMITTEE.**—If a committee reaches a consensus on a proposed rule, at the conclusion of negotiations the committee shall transmit to the agency that established the committee a report containing the proposed rule. If the committee does not reach a consensus on a proposed rule, the committee may transmit to the agency a report specifying any areas in which the committee reached a consensus. The committee may include in a report any other information, recommendations, or materials that the committee considers appropriate. Any committee member may include as an addendum to the report additional information, recommendations, or materials.

(g) **RECORDS OF COMMITTEE.**—In addition to the report required by subsection (f), a committee shall submit to the agency the records required under section 10 (b) and (c) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act.

**Sec. 567. Termination of Committee.**

5 USC 567.

A negotiated rulemaking committee shall terminate upon promulgation of the final rule under consideration, unless the committee's charter contains an earlier termination date or the agency, after consulting the committee, or the committee itself specifies an earlier termination date.

**Sec. 568. Services, Facilities, and Payment of Committee Member Expenses.**

5 USC 568.

(a) SERVICES OF CONVENERS AND FACILITATORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An agency may employ or enter into contracts for the services of an individual or organization to serve as a convener or facilitator for a negotiated rulemaking committee under this Subchapter, or may use the services of a Government employee to act as a convener or a facilitator for such a committee.

(2) DETERMINATION OF CONFLICTING INTERESTS.— An agency shall determine whether a person under consideration to serve as a convener or facilitator of a committee under paragraph (1) has any financial or other interest that would preclude such person from serving in an impartial and independent manner.

(b) SERVICES AND FACILITIES OF OTHER ENTITIES.— For purposes of this Subchapter, an agency may use the services and facilities of other Federal agencies and public and private agencies and instrumentalities with the consent of such agencies and instrumentalities, and with or without reimbursement to such agencies and instrumentalities, and may accept voluntary and uncompensated services without regard to the provisions of section 1342 of title 31. The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service may provide services and facilities, with or without reimbursement, to assist agencies under this Subchapter, including furnishing conveners, facilitators, and training in negotiated rulemaking.

(c) EXPENSES OF COMMITTEE MEMBERS.—Members of a negotiated rulemaking committee shall be responsible for their own expenses of participation in such committee, except that an agency may, in accordance with section 7(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, pay for a member's reasonable travel and per diem expenses, expenses to obtain technical assistance, and a reasonable rate of compensation, if—

(1) such member certifies a lack of adequate financial resources to participate in the committee; and

(2) the agency determines that such member's participation in the committee is necessary to assure an adequate representation of the member's interest.

(d) STATUS OF MEMBER AS FEDERAL EMPLOYEE.—A member's receipt of funds under this section or section 569 shall not conclusively determine for purposes of sections 202 through 209 of title 18 whether that member is an employee of the United States Government.

**Sec. 569. Encouraging Negotiated Rulemaking.**

5 USC 569.

(a) The President shall designate an agency or designate or establish an interagency committee to facilitate and encourage agency use of negotiated rulemaking. An agency that is considering, planning, or conducting a negotiated rulemaking may consult with such agency or committee for information and assistance.

(b) To carry out the purposes of this Subchapter, an agency planning or conducting a negotiated rulemaking may accept, hold, administer, and utilize gifts, devises, and bequests of property, both real and personal if that agency's acceptance and use of such gifts, devises, or bequests do not

create a conflict of interest. Gifts and bequests of money and proceeds from sales of other property received as gifts, devises, or bequests shall be deposited in the Treasury and shall be disbursed upon the order of the head of such agency. Property accepted pursuant to this section, and the proceeds thereof, shall be used as nearly as possible in accordance with the terms of the gifts, devises, or bequests.<sup>6</sup>

**Sec. 570. Judicial Review.**

5 USC 570.

Any agency action relating to establishing, assisting, or terminating a negotiated rulemaking committee under this Subchapter shall not be subject to judicial review. Nothing in this section shall bar judicial review of a rule if such judicial review is otherwise provided by law. A rule which is the product of negotiated rulemaking and is subject to judicial review shall not be accorded any greater deference by a court than a rule which is the product of other rulemaking procedures.

**Sec. 570a. Authorization of Appropriations.**

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Subchapter.<sup>7</sup>

**Sec. 4. Authorization of Appropriations.**

5 USC 561 note.

In order to carry out this Act and the amendments made by this Act, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Administrative Conference of the United States, in addition to amounts authorized by section 596 of title 5, United States Code, not in excess of \$500,000 for each of the fiscal years 1991, 1992, and 1993.

**Sec. 5. Sunset and Savings Provisions.**

5 USC 561 note.

Subchapter III of chapter 5, United States Code, (enacted as Subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, by section 3 of this Act and redesignated as Subchapter II of chapter 5 by section (3)(a) of the Administrative Procedure Technical Amendments Act of 1991); and that portion of the table of sections at the beginning of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, relating to Subchapter III, are repealed, effective 6 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, except that the provisions of such Subchapter shall continue to apply after the date of the repeal with respect to then pending negotiated rulemaking proceedings initiated before the date of repeal which, in the judgment of the agencies which are convening or have convened such proceedings, require such continuation, until such negotiated rulemaking proceedings terminate pursuant to such Subchapter.

---

<sup>6</sup>Public Law 101-648, section 3(a), 104 Stat. 4975, November 29, 1990; Public Law 102-354, section 3(a)(2), (5), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, section 11(b), 110 Stat. 3873, October 19, 1996.

<sup>7</sup>Public Law 104-320, section 11(d)(1), 110 Stat. 3874, October 19, 1996, added this section.

## ADMINISTRATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### 5 USC 571

	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	8-45
Sec. 2. Findings. ....	8-45
Sec. 3. Promotion of Alternative Means of Dispute Resolution .....	8-45
Sec. 4. Administrative Procedures. ....	8-46

#### SUBCHAPTER IV

#### ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESS

Sec. 571. Definitions .....	8-46
Sec. 572. General Authority .....	8-47
Sec. 573. Neutrals .....	8-48
Sec. 574. Confidentiality .....	8-48
Sec. 575. Authorization of Arbitration .....	8-50
Sec. 576. Enforcement of Arbitration Agreements .....	8-50
Sec. 577. Arbitrators .....	8-50
Sec. 578. Authority of the Arbitrator .....	8-51
Sec. 579. Arbitration Proceedings .....	8-51
Sec. 580. Arbitration Awards .....	8-51
Sec. 581. Judicial Review .....	8-52
Sec. 582. Repealed .....	8-52
Sec. 583. Support Services .....	8-52
Sec. 584. Authorization of Appropriations .....	8-52
Sec. 5. Judicial Review of Arbitration Awards. ....	8-52
Sec. 6. Government Contract Claims. ....	8-53
Sec. 7. Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service .....	8-53
Sec. 8. Government Tort and Other Claims. ....	8-53
Sec. 9. Use of Non-Attorneys. ....	8-54
Sec. 10. Definitions. ....	8-54
Sec. 11. Sunset Provision. ....	8-54

## ADMINISTRATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT

Public Law 101-552

Stat. 2736

November 15, 1990

### An Act

To authorize and encourage Federal agencies to use mediation, conciliation, arbitration, and other techniques for the prompt and informal resolution of disputes, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

#### **Sec. 1. Short Title**

This Act may be cited as the "Administrative Dispute Resolution Act."<sup>8</sup>

#### **Sec. 2. Findings.**

The Congress finds that—

(1) administrative procedure, as embodied in chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, and other statutes, is intended to offer a prompt, expert, and inexpensive means of resolving disputes as an alternative to litigation in the Federal courts;

(2) administrative proceedings have become increasingly formal, costly, and lengthy resulting in unnecessary expenditures of time and in a decreased likelihood of achieving consensual resolution of disputes;

(3) alternative means of dispute resolution have been used in the private sector for many years and, in appropriate circumstances, have yielded decisions that are faster, less expensive, and less contentious;

(4) such alternative means can lead to more creative, efficient, and sensible outcomes;

(5) such alternative means may be used advantageously in a wide variety of administrative programs;

(6) explicit authorization of the use of well-tested dispute resolution techniques will eliminate ambiguity of agency authority under existing law;

(7) Federal agencies may not only receive the benefit of techniques that were developed in the private sector, but may also take the lead in the further development and refinement of such techniques; and

(8) the availability of a wide range of dispute resolution procedures, and an increased understanding of the most effective use of such procedures, will enhance the operation of the Government and better serve the public.

#### **Sec. 3. Promotion of Alternative Means of Dispute Resolution.**

(a) PROMULGATION OF AGENCY POLICY.—Each agency shall adopt a policy that addresses the use of alternative means of dispute resolution and case management. In developing such a policy, each agency shall—

(1) consult with the Administrative Conference of the United States and the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service; and

(2) examine alternative means of resolving disputes in connection with—

(A) formal and informal adjudications;

(B) rulemakings;

(C) enforcement actions;

---

<sup>8</sup>When originally enacted, this law was codified at 5 USC 581, note. P.L. 102-354 (106 Stat 943) redesignated section numbers and U.S. Code cites and made minor amendments to the act.

- (D) issuing and revoking licenses or permits;
- (E) contract administration;
- (F) litigation brought by or against the agency; and
- (G) other agency actions.

(b) DISPUTE RESOLUTION SPECIALISTS.—The head of each agency shall designate a senior official to be the dispute resolution specialist of the agency. Such official shall be responsible for the implementation of—

- (1) the provisions of this Act and the amendments made by this Act; and
- (2) the agency policy developed under subsection (a).

(c) TRAINING.—Each agency shall provide for training on a regular basis for the dispute resolution specialist of the agency and other employees involved in implementing the policy of the agency developed under subsection (a). Such training should encompass the theory and practice of negotiation, mediation, arbitration, or related techniques. The dispute resolution specialist shall periodically recommend to the agency head agency employees who would benefit from similar training.

(d) PROCEDURES FOR GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.—

(1) Each agency shall review each of its standard agreements for contracts, grants, and other assistance and shall determine whether to amend any such standard agreements to authorize and encourage the use of alternative means of dispute resolution.

(2)(A) Within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be amended, as necessary, to carry out this Act and the amendments made by this Act.

(B) For purposes of this section, the term "Federal Acquisition Regulation" means the single system of Government-wide procurement regulation referred to in section 6(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 USC 405(a)).

**Sec. 4. Administrative Procedures.**

(a) ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS.—Section 556(c) of title 5, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (6) by inserting before the semicolon at the end thereof the following: "or by the use of alternative means of dispute resolution as provided in Subchapter IV of this Chapter"; and

(2) by redesignating paragraphs (7) through (9) as paragraphs (9) through (11), respectively, and inserting after paragraph (6) the following new paragraphs:

(7) inform the parties as to the availability of one or more alternative means of dispute resolution, and encourage use of such methods;

(8) require the attendance at any conference held pursuant to paragraph (6) of at least one representative of each party who has authority to negotiate concerning resolution of issues in controversy;

(b) ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION.— Chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new Subchapter:

**SUBCHAPTER IV—ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESS**

**Sec. 571. Definitions.**

For the purposes of this Subchapter, the term—<sup>9</sup>

(1) "agency" has the same meaning as in section 551(1) of this title;

(2) "administrative program" includes a Federal function which involves protection of the public interest and the determination of rights, privileges, and

<sup>9</sup>Public Law 102-354, section 3(b)(1), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992, inserted this Subchapter (5 USCS sections 571 *et seq.* (formerly sections 581 *et seq.*)) after Subchapter III as redesignated (5 USCS section 561 *et seq.*)

obligations of private persons through rule making, adjudication, licensing, or investigation, as those terms are used in Subchapter II of this chapter;

(3) "alternative means of dispute resolution" means any procedure that is used to resolve issues in controversy, including, but not limited to, conciliation, facilitation, mediation, fact-finding, minitrials, arbitration, and use of ombuds, or any combination thereof;

(4) "award" means any decision by an arbitrator resolving the issues in controversy;

(5) "dispute resolution communication" means any oral or written communication prepared for the purposes of a dispute resolution proceeding, including any memoranda, notes or work product of the neutral, parties or nonparty participant; except that a written agreement to enter into a dispute resolution proceeding, or final written agreement or arbitral award reached as a result of a dispute resolution proceeding, is not a dispute resolution communication;

(6) "dispute resolution proceeding" means any process in which an alternative means of dispute resolution is used to resolve an issue in controversy in which a neutral is appointed and specified parties participate;

(7) "in confidence" means, with respect to information, that the information is provided—

(A) with the expressed intent of the source that it not be disclosed; or

(B) under circumstances that would create the reasonable expectation on behalf of the source that the information will not be disclosed;

(8) "issue in controversy" means an issue which is material to a decision concerning an administrative program of an agency, and with which there is disagreement—

(A) between an agency and persons who would be substantially affected by the decision; or

(B) between persons who would be substantially affected by the decision;

(9) "neutral" means an individual who, with respect to an issue in controversy, functions specifically to aid the parties in resolving the controversy;

(10) "party" means—

(A) for a proceeding with named parties, the same as in section 551(3) of this title; and

(B) for a proceeding without named parties, a person who will be significantly affected by the decision in the proceeding and who participates in the proceeding;

(11) "person" has the same meaning as in section 551(2) of this title; and

(12) "roster" means a list of persons qualified to provide services as neutrals.<sup>10</sup>

#### **Sec. 572. General authority**

(a) An agency may use a dispute resolution proceeding for the resolution of an issue in controversy that relates to an administrative program, if the parties agree to such proceeding.

(b) An agency shall consider not using a dispute resolution proceeding if—

(1) a definitive or authoritative resolution of the matter is required for precedential value, and such a proceeding is not likely to be accepted generally as an authoritative precedent;

(2) the matter involves or may bear upon significant questions of Government policy that require additional procedures before a final resolution may be made, and such a proceeding would not likely serve to develop a recommended policy for the agency;

---

<sup>10</sup>Public Law 101-552, section 4(b), 104 Stat. 2738; November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, sections 3(b)(2), 5(b)(1), (2), 106 Stat. 944, 946, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, section 2, 110 Stat. 3870, October 19, 1996.

(3) maintaining established policies is of special importance, so that variations among individual decision are not increased and such a proceeding would not likely reach consistent results among individual decisions;

(4) the matter significantly affects persons or organizations who are not parties to the proceeding;

(5) a full public record of the proceeding is important, and a dispute resolution proceeding cannot provide such a record; and

(6) the agency must maintain continuing jurisdiction over the matter with authority to alter the disposition of the matter in the light of changed circumstances, and a dispute resolution proceeding would interfere with the agency's fulfilling that requirement.

(c) Alternative means of dispute resolution authorized under this Subchapter are voluntary procedures which supplement rather than limit other available agency dispute resolution techniques.

#### **Sec. 573. Neutrals**

(a) A neutral may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Federal Government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties to a dispute resolution proceeding. A neutral shall have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless such interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral may serve.

(b) A neutral who serves as a conciliator, facilitator, or mediator serves at the will of the parties.

(c) The President shall designate an agency or designate or establish an interagency committee to facilitate and encourage agency use of dispute resolution under this Subchapter. Such agency or interagency committee, in consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies and professional organizations experienced in matters concerning dispute resolution, shall—

(1) encourage and facilitate agency use of alternative means of dispute resolution; and

(2) develop procedures that permit agencies to obtain the services of neutrals on an expedited basis.

(d) An agency may use the services or one or more employees of other agencies to serve as neutrals in dispute resolution proceedings. The agencies may enter into an interagency agreement that provides for the reimbursement by the user agency or the parties of the full or partial cost of the services of such an employee.

(e) Any agency may enter into a contract with any person for services as a neutral, or for training in connection with alternative means of dispute resolution. The parties in a dispute resolution proceeding shall agree on compensation for the neutral that is fair and reasonable to the Government.<sup>11</sup>

#### **Sec. 574. Confidentiality**

(a) Except as provided in subsections (d) and (e), a neutral in a dispute resolution proceeding shall not voluntarily disclose or through discovery or compulsory process be required to disclose any dispute resolution communication or any communication provided in confidence to the neutral, unless—

(1) all parties to the dispute resolution proceeding and the neutral consent in writing, and, if the dispute resolution communication was provided by a nonparty participant, that participant also consents in writing;

(2) the dispute resolution communication has already been made public;

---

<sup>11</sup>Public Law 101-552, section 4(b), 104 Stat. 2739, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, section 3(b)(2), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, section 7(b), 110 Stat. 3872, October 19, 1996.

(3) the dispute resolution communication is required by statute to be made public, but a neutral should make such communication public only if no other person is reasonably available to disclose the communication; or

(4) a court determines that such testimony or disclosure is necessary to—

(A) prevent a manifest injustice;

(B) help establish a violation of law; or

(C) prevent harm to the public health or safety, of sufficient magnitude in the particular case to outweigh the integrity of dispute resolution proceedings in general by reducing the confidence of parties in future cases that their communications will remain confidential.

(b) A party to a dispute resolution proceeding shall not voluntarily disclose or through discovery or compulsory process be required to disclose any dispute resolution communications unless—

(1) the communication was prepared by the party seeking disclosure;

(2) all parties to the dispute resolution proceeding consent in writing;

(3) the dispute resolution communication has already been made public;

(4) the dispute resolution communication is required by statute to be made public;

(5) a court determines that such testimony or disclosure is necessary to—

(A) prevent a manifest injustice;

(B) help establish a violation of law; or

(C) prevent harm to the public health and safety, of sufficient magnitude in the particular case to outweigh the integrity of dispute resolution proceedings in general by reducing the confidence of parties in future cases that their communications will remain confidential;

(6) the dispute resolution communication is relevant to determining the existence or meaning of an agreement or award that resulted from the dispute resolution communication or to the enforcement of such an agreement or award; or

(7) except for dispute resolution communications generated by the neutral, the dispute resolution communication was provided to or was available to all parties to the dispute resolution proceeding.

(c) Any dispute resolution communication that is disclosed in violation of subsection (a) or (b)<sup>12</sup> shall not be admissible in any proceeding relating to the issues in controversy with respect to which the communication was made.

(d)(1) The parties may agree to alternative confidential procedures for disclosures by a neutral. Upon such agreement the parties shall inform the neutral before the commencement of the dispute resolution proceeding of any modifications to the provisions of subsection (a) that will govern the confidentiality of the dispute resolution proceeding. If the parties do not so inform the neutral, subsection (a) shall apply.

(2) To qualify for the exemption established under subsection (j), an alternative confidential procedure under this subsection may not provide for less disclosure than the confidential procedures otherwise provided under this section.

(e) If a demand of disclosure, by way of discovery request or other legal process is made upon a neutral regarding a dispute resolution communication, the neutral shall make reasonable efforts to notify the parties and any affected nonparty participants of the demand. Any party or affected nonparty participant who receives such notice and within 15 calendar days does not offer to defend a refusal of the neutral to disclose the requested information shall have waived any objection to such disclosure.

(f) Nothing in this section shall prevent the discovery or admissibility of any evidence that is otherwise discoverable, merely because the evidence was presented in the course of a dispute resolution proceeding.

---

<sup>12</sup>So in law. Comma probably is unnecessary.

(g) Subsections (a) and (b) shall have no effect on the information and data that are necessary to document an agreement reached or order issued pursuant to a dispute resolution proceeding.

(h) Subsections (a) and (b) shall not prevent the gathering of information for research or educational purposes, in cooperation with other agencies, governmental entities, or dispute resolution programs, so long as the parties and the specific issues in controversy are not identifiable.

(i) Subsections (a) and (b) shall not prevent use of a dispute resolution communication to resolve a dispute between the neutral in a dispute resolution proceeding and a party to or participant in such proceeding so long as such dispute resolution communication is disclosed only to the extent necessary to resolve such dispute.

(j) A dispute resolution communication which is between a neutral and a party and which may not be disclosed under this section shall also be exempt from disclosure under section 552(b)(3).<sup>13</sup>

#### **Sec. 575. Authorization of Arbitration**

(a)(1) Arbitration may be used as an alternative means of dispute resolution whenever all parties consent. Consent may be obtained either before or after an issue in controversy has arisen. A party may agree to—

(A) submit only certain issues in controversy to arbitration; or

(B) arbitration on the condition that the award must be within a range of possible outcomes.

(2) The arbitration agreement that sets forth the subject matter submitting to the arbitration shall be in writing. Each such arbitration agreement shall specify a maximum award that may be issued by the arbitrator and may specify other conditions limiting the range of possible outcomes.

(3) An agency may not require any person to consent to arbitration as a condition of entering into a contract or obtaining a benefit.

(b) An officer or employee of an agency shall not offer to use arbitration for the resolution of issues in controversy unless such officer or employee—

(1) would otherwise have authority to enter into a settlement concerning the matter; or

(2) is otherwise specifically authorized by the agency to consent to the use of arbitration.

(c) Prior to using binding arbitration under this Subchapter, the head of an agency, in consultation with the Attorney General and after taking into account the factors in section 572(b), shall issue guidance on the appropriate use of binding arbitration and when an officer or employee of the agency has authority to settle an issue in controversy through binding arbitration.<sup>14</sup>

#### **Sec. 576. Enforcement of Arbitration Agreements.**

An agreement to arbitrate a matter to which this Subchapter applies is enforcement pursuant to section 4 of title 9, and no action brought to enforce such an agreement shall be dismissed nor shall relief therein be denied on the grounds that it is against the United States or that the United States is an indispensable party.

#### **Sec. 577. Arbitrators**

(a) The parties to an arbitration proceeding shall be entitled to participate in the selection of the arbitrator.

<sup>13</sup>Public Law 101-552, section 4(b), 104 Stat. 2740, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, section 3(b)(2), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, section 3, 110 Stat. 3870, October 19, 1996.

<sup>14</sup>Public Law 101-552, section 4(b), 104 Stat. 2742, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, section 3(b)(2), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, section 8(c), 110 Stat. 3872, October 19, 1996.

(b) The arbitrator shall be a neutral who meets the criteria of section 573 of this title.

**Sec. 578. Authority of the Arbitrator**

An arbitrator to whom a dispute is referred under this Subchapter may—

- (1) regulate the course of and conduct arbitral hearings;
- (2) administer oaths and affirmations;
- (3) compel the attendance of witnesses and production of evidence at the hearing under the provisions of section 7 of title 9 only to the extent the agency involved is otherwise authorized by law to do so; and
- (4) make awards.

**Sec. 579. Arbitration Proceedings**

(a) The arbitrator shall set a time and place for the hearing on the dispute and shall notify the parties not less than 5 days before the hearing.

(b) Any party wishing a record of the hearing shall—

- (1) be responsible for the preparation of such record;
- (2) notify the other parties and the arbitrator of the preparation of such record;
- (3) furnish copies to all identified parties and the arbitrator; and
- (4) pay all costs for such record, unless the parties agree otherwise or the arbitrator determines that the costs should be apportioned.

(c)(1) The parties to the arbitration are entitled to be heard, to present evidence material to the controversy, and to cross-examine witnesses appearing at the hearing.

(2) The arbitrator may, with the consent of the parties, conduct all or part of the hearing by telephone, television, computer, or other electronic means, if each party has an opportunity to participate.

(3) The hearing shall be conducted expeditiously and in an informal manner.

(4) The arbitrator may receive any oral or documentary evidence, except that irrelevant, immaterial, unduly repetitious, or privileged evidence may be excluded by the arbitrator.

(5) The arbitrator shall interpret and apply relevant statutory and regulatory requirements, legal precedents, and policy directives.

(d) No interested person shall make or knowingly cause to be made to the arbitrator an unauthorized ex parte communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding, unless the parties agree otherwise. If a communication is made in violation of this subsection, the arbitrator shall ensure that a memorandum of the communication is prepared and made a part of the record, and that an opportunity for rebuttal is allowed. Upon receipt of a communication made in violation of this subsection, the arbitrator may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policies underlying this subchapter, require the offending party to show cause why the claim of such party should not be resolved against such party as a result of the improper conduct.

(e) The arbitrator shall make the award within 30 days after the close of the hearing, or the date of the filing of any briefs authorized by the arbitrator, whichever date is later, unless—

- (1) the parties agree to some other time limit; or
- (2) the agency provides by rule for some other time limit.

**Sec. 580. Arbitration Awards**

(a)(1) Unless the agency provides otherwise by rule, the award in an arbitration proceeding under this subchapter shall include a brief, informal discussion of the factual and legal basis for the award, but formal findings of fact or conclusions of law shall not be required.

(2) The prevailing parties shall file the award with all relevant agencies, along with proof of service on all parties.

(b) The award in an arbitration proceeding shall become final 30 days after it is served on all parties. Any agency that is a party to the proceeding may extend this 30-day period

for an additional 30-day period by serving a notice of such extension on all other parties before the end of the first 30-day period.

(c) A final award is binding on the parties to the arbitration proceeding, and may be enforced pursuant to sections 9 through 13 of title 9. No action brought to enforce such an award shall be dismissed nor shall relief therein be denied on the grounds that it is against the United States or that the United States is an indispensable party.

(d) An award entered under this subchapter in an arbitration proceeding may not serve as an estoppel in any other proceeding for any issue that was resolved in the proceeding. Such an award also may not be used as precedent or otherwise be considered in any factually unrelated proceeding, whether conducted under this subchapter, by an agency, or in a court, or in any other arbitration proceeding.<sup>15</sup>

**Sec. 581. Judicial Review**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an award made in an arbitration proceeding conducted under this subchapter may bring an action for review of such award only pursuant to the provisions of sections 9 through 13 of title 9.

(b)(1) A decision by an agency to use or not to use a dispute resolution proceeding under this subchapter shall be committed to the discretion of the agency and shall not be subject to judicial review, except that arbitration shall be subject to judicial review under section 10(b) of title 9.

(2) A decision by the head of an agency under section 580 to terminate an arbitration proceeding or vacate an arbitral award shall be committed to the discretion of the agency and shall not be subject to judicial review.<sup>16</sup>

**Sec. 582. Repealed.**<sup>17</sup>

**Sec. 583. Support Services**

For the purposes of this subchapter, an agency may use (with or without reimbursement) the services and facilities of other Federal agencies, state, local, and tribal governments, public and private organizations and agencies, and individuals with the consent of such agencies, organizations, and individuals. An agency may accept voluntary and uncompensated services for purposes of this subchapter without regard to the provisions of section 1342 of title 31.

**Sec. 584. Authorization of Appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Subchapter.

**Sec. 5. Judicial Review of Arbitration Awards.**

Section 10 of title 9, United States Code, is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsections (a) through (e) as paragraphs (1) through (5), respectively;

(2) by striking out "In either" and inserting in lieu thereof "(a) In any"; and

(3) by adding at the end thereof the following:

(b) The United States district court for the district wherein an award was made that was issued pursuant to section 590 of title 5 may make an order vacating the award upon the application of a person, other than a party to the arbitration, who is adversely affected or aggrieved by the award, if the use of arbitration or the award is clearly inconsistent with the factors set forth in section 582 of title 5.

---

<sup>15</sup>Public Law 101-552, section 4(b), 104 Stat. 2743, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, sections 3(b)(2), 5(b)(3), 106 Stat. 944, 946; August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, section 8(a), 110 Stat. 3872, October 19, 1996.

<sup>16</sup>Public Law 101-552, section 4(b), 104 Stat. 2744, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, section 3(b)(2), (4), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, section 8(b), 110 Stat. 3872, October 19, 1996.

<sup>17</sup>Pub. L. 104-320, section 4(b)(1), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3871.

**Sec. 6. Government Contract Claims.**

(a) ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—Section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 USC 606) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsections:

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, a contractor and a contracting officer may use any alternative means of dispute resolution under Subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, or other mutually agreeable procedures, for resolving claims. In a case in which such alternative means of dispute resolution or other mutually agreeable procedures are used, the contractor shall certify that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the Government is liable. All provisions of Subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, shall apply to such alternative means of dispute resolution.

(e) The authority of agencies to engage in alternative means of dispute resolution proceedings under subsection (d) shall cease to be effective on October 1, 1995, except that such authority shall continue in effect with respect to then pending dispute resolution proceedings which, in the judgment of the agencies that are parties to such proceedings, require such continuation, until such proceedings terminate.

(b) JUDICIAL REVIEW OF ARBITRAL AWARDS.—Section 8(g) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 USC 607(g)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

(3) An award by an arbitrator under this Act shall be reviewed pursuant to sections 9 through 13 of title 9, United States Code, except that the court may set aside or limit any award that is found to violate limitations imposed by Federal statute.

**Sec. 7. Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service**

Section 203 of the Labor Management Relations Act, 1947 (29 USC 173) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

(f) The Service may make its services available to Federal agencies to aid in the resolution of disputes under the provisions of Subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code. Functions performed by the Service may include assisting parties to disputes related to administrative programs, training persons in skills and procedures employed in alternative means of dispute resolution, and furnishing officers and employees of the Service to act as neutrals. Only officers and employees who are qualified in accordance with section 583 of title 5, United States Code, may be assigned to act as neutrals. The Service shall consult with the Administrative Conference of the United States and other agencies in maintaining rosters of neutrals and arbitrators, and to adopt such procedures and rules as are necessary to carry out the services authorized in this subsection.

**Sec 8. Government Tort and Other Claims.**

(a) FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS.—Section 2672 of title 28, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end of the first paragraph the following:

Notwithstanding the proviso contained in the preceding sentence, any award, compromise, or settlement may be effected without the prior written approval of the Attorney General or his or her designee, to the extent that the Attorney General delegates to the head of the agency the authority to make such award, compromise, or settlement. Such delegations may not exceed the authority delegated by the Attorney General to the United States attorneys to settle claims for money damages against the United States. Each Federal agency may use arbitration, or other alternative means of dispute resolution under the provisions of Subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, to settle any tort claim against the United States, to the extent of the agency's authority to award, compromise, or settle such claim without the prior written approval of the Attorney General or his or her designee.

(b) CLAIMS OF THE GOVERNMENT.—Section 3711(a)(2) of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking out "\$20,000 (excluding interest)" and inserting in lieu thereof "\$100,000 (excluding interest) or such higher amount as the Attorney General may from time to time prescribe."

**Sec. 9. Use of Non-attorneys.**

(a) REPRESENTATION OF PARTIES.—Each agency, in developing a policy on the use of alternative means of dispute resolution under this Act, shall develop a policy with regard to the representation by persons other than attorneys of parties in alternative dispute resolution proceedings and shall identify any of its administrative programs with numerous claims or disputes before the agency and determine—

(1) the extent to which individuals are represented or assisted by attorneys or by persons who are not attorneys; and

(2) whether the subject areas of the applicable proceedings or the procedures are so complex or specialized that only attorneys may adequately provide such representation or assistance.

(b) REPRESENTATION AND ASSISTANCE BY NON-ATTORNEYS.—A person who is not an attorney may provide representation or assistance to any individual in a claim or dispute with an agency, if—

(1) such claim or dispute concerns an administrative program identified under subsection (a);

(2) such agency determines that the proceeding or procedure does not necessitate representation or assistance by an attorney under subsection (a)(2); and

(3) such person meets any requirement of the agency to provide representation or assistance in such a claim or dispute.

(c) DISQUALIFICATION OF REPRESENTATION OR ASSISTANCE.—Any agency that adopts regulations under Subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, to permit representation or assistance by persons who are not attorneys shall review the rules of practice before such agency to—

(1) ensure that any rules pertaining to disqualification of attorneys from practicing before the agency shall also apply, as appropriate, to other persons who provide representation or assistance; and

(2) establish effective agency procedures for enforcing such rules of practice and for receiving complaints from affected persons.

**Sec. 10. Definitions.**

As used in this Act, the terms "agency", "administrative program", and "alternative means of dispute resolution" have the meanings given such terms in section 581 of title 5, United States Code, as added by section 4(b) of this Act.

**Sec. 11. Sunset Provision.**

The authority of agencies to use dispute resolution proceedings under this Act and the amendments made by this Act shall terminate on October 1, 1995, except that such authority shall continue in effect with respect to then pending proceedings which, in the judgment of the agencies that are parties to the dispute resolution proceedings, require such continuation, until such proceedings terminate.

Approved November 15, 1990

**Chapter 6—THE ANALYSIS OF REGULATORY FUNCTIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**5 USC 601 - 612**

	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 601. Definitions. . . . .	8-56
Sec. 602. Regulatory Agenda. . . . .	8-57
Sec. 603. Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. . . . .	8-57
Sec. 604. Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. . . . .	8-58
Sec. 605. Avoidance of Duplicative or Unnecessary Analyses. . . . .	8-58
Sec. 606. Effect on Other Law. . . . .	8-59
Sec. 607. Preparation of Analyses. . . . .	8-59
Sec. 608. Procedure for Waiver or Delay of Completion. . . . .	8-59
Sec. 609. Procedures for Gathering Comments. . . . .	8-59
Sec. 610. Periodic Review of Rules. . . . .	8-60
Sec. 611. Judicial Review. . . . .	8-61
Sec. 612. Reports and Intervention Rights. . . . .	8-62

## Chapter 6—THE ANALYSIS OF REGULATORY FUNCTIONS

### 5 USC 601 - 612

#### Sec. 601. Definitions.

For purposes of this Chapter—

(1) the term "agency" means an agency as defined in section 551 of this title;

(2) The term "rule" means any rule for which the agency publishes a general notice of proposed rulemaking pursuant to section 553(b) of this title, or any other law, including any rule of general applicability governing Federal grants to State and local governments for which the agency provides an opportunity for notice and public comment, except that the term "rule" does not include a rule of particular applicability relating to rates, wages, corporate or financial structures or reorganizations thereof, prices, facilities, appliances, services, or allowances therefor or to valuations, costs or accounting, or practices relating to such rates, wages, structures, prices, appliances, services, or allowances;

(3) the term "small business" has the same meaning as the term "small business concern" under section 3 of the Small Business Act, unless an agency, after consultation with the Office of Advocacy of the Small Business Administration and after opportunity for public comment, establishes one or more definitions of such term which are appropriate to the activities of the agency and publishes such definition(s) in the Federal Register;

(4) the term "small organization" means any not-for-profit enterprise which is independently owned and operated and is not dominant in its field, unless an agency establishes, after opportunity for public comment, one or more definitions of such term which are appropriate to the activities of the agency and publishes such definition(s) in the Federal Register;

(5) the term "small governmental jurisdiction" means governments of cities, counties, towns, townships, villages, school districts, or special districts, with a population of less than fifty thousand, unless an agency establishes, after opportunity for public comment, one or more definitions of such term which are appropriate to the activities of the agency and which are based on such factors as location in rural or sparsely populated areas or limited revenues due to the population of such jurisdiction, and publishes definition(s) in the Federal Register; and

(6) the term "small entity" shall have the same meaning as the terms "small business," "small organization" and "small governmental jurisdiction" defined in paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) of this section.

(7) the term "collection of information"—

(A) means the obtaining, causing to be obtained, soliciting, or requiring the disclosure to third parties or the public, of facts or opinions by or for an agency, regardless of form or format, calling for either—

(i) answers to identical questions posed to, or identical reporting or recordkeeping requirements imposed on, 10 or more persons, other than agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States; or

(ii) answers to questions posed to agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States which are to be used for general statistical purposes; and

(B) shall not include a collection of information described under section 3518(c)(1) of title 44, United States Code.

(8) Recordkeeping Requirement.—The term "recordkeeping requirement" means a requirement imposed by an agency on persons to maintain specified records.<sup>18</sup>

**Sec. 602. Regulatory Agenda.**

(a) During the months of October and April of each year, each agency shall publish in the Federal Register a regulatory flexibility agenda which shall contain—

(1) a brief description of the subject area of any rule which the agency expects to propose or promulgate which is likely to have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities;

(2) a summary of the nature of any such rule under consideration for each subject area listed in the agenda pursuant to paragraph (1), the objectives and legal basis for the issuance of the rule, and an approximate schedule for completing action on any rule for which the agency has issued a general notice of proposed rulemaking, and

(3) the name and telephone number of an agency official knowledgeable concerning the items listed in paragraph (1).

(b) Each regulatory flexibility agenda shall be transmitted to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration for comment, if any.

(c) Each agency shall endeavor to provide notice of each regulatory flexibility agenda to small entities or their representatives through direct notification or publication of the agenda in publications likely to be obtained by such small entities and shall invite comments upon each subject area on the agenda.

(d) Nothing in this section precludes an agency from considering or acting on any matter not included in a regulatory flexibility agenda, or requires an agency to consider or act on any matter listed in such agenda. (Added Pub. L. 96-354, Sept. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 1166.)

**Sec. 603. Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis.**

(a) Whenever an agency is required by section 553 of this title, or any other law, to publish general notice of proposed rulemaking for any proposed rule, or publishes a notice of proposed rulemaking for an interpretative rule involving the internal revenue laws of the United States, the agency shall prepare and make available for public comment an initial regulatory flexibility analysis. Such analysis shall describe the impact of the proposed rule on small entities. The initial regulatory flexibility analysis or a summary shall be published in the Federal Register at the time of the publication of general notice of proposed rulemaking for the rule. The agency shall transmit a copy of the initial regulatory flexibility analysis to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration. In the case of an interpretative rule involving the internal revenue laws of the United States, this chapter applies to interpretative rules published in the Federal Register for codification in the Code of Federal Regulations, but only to the extent that such interpretative rules impose on small entities a collection of information requirement.

(b) Each initial regulatory flexibility analysis required under this section shall contain—

(1) a description of the reasons why action by the agency is being considered;

(2) a succinct statement of the objectives of, and legal basis for, the proposed rule;

(3) a description of and, where feasible, an estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed rule will apply;

(4) a description of the projected reporting, recordkeeping and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record;

(5) an identification, to the extent practicable, of all relevant Federal rules which may duplicate, overlap or conflict with the proposed rule.

---

<sup>18</sup>Public Law 104-121, title II, Subtitle D, section 241(a)(2), 110 Stat. 864, March 29, 1996.

(c) Each initial regulatory flexibility analysis shall also contain a description of any significant alternatives to the proposed rule which accomplish the stated objectives of applicable statutes and which minimize any significant economic impact of the proposed rule on small entities. Consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, the analysis shall discuss significant alternatives such as—

- (1) the establishment of differing compliance or reporting requirements or timetables that take into account the resources available to small entities;
- (2) the clarification, consolidation, or simplification of compliance and reporting requirements under the rule for such small entities;
- (3) the use of performance rather than design standards; and
- (4) an exemption from coverage of the rule, or any part thereof, for such small entities.<sup>19</sup>

**Sec. 604. Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis.**

(a) When an agency promulgates a final rule under section 553 of this title, after being required by that section or any other law to publish a general notice of proposed rulemaking, or promulgates a final interpretative rule involving the internal revenue laws of the United States as described in section 603(a), the agency shall prepare a final regulatory flexibility analysis. Each final regulatory flexibility analysis shall contain—

- (1) a succinct statement of the need for, and objectives of, the rule;
- (2) a summary of the significant issues raised by the public comments in response to the initial regulatory flexibility analysis, a summary of the assessment of the agency of such issues, and a statement of any changes made in the proposed rule as a result of such comments;
- (3) a description of and an estimate of the number of small entities to which the rule will apply or an explanation of why no such estimate is available;
- (4) a description of the projected reporting, recordkeeping and other compliance requirements of the rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record; and
- (5) a description of the steps the agency has taken to minimize the significant economic impact on small entities consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, including a statement of the factual, policy, and legal reasons for selecting the alternative adopted in the final rule and why each one of the other significant alternatives to the rule considered by the agency which affect the impact on small entities was rejected.

(b) The agency shall make copies of the final regulatory flexibility analysis available to members of the public and shall publish in the Federal Register such analysis or a summary thereof.<sup>20</sup>

**Sec. 605. Avoidance of Duplicative or Unnecessary Analyses.**

(a) Any Federal agency may perform the analyses required by sections 602, 603, and 604 of this title in conjunction with or as a part of any other agenda or analysis required by any other law if such other analysis satisfies the provisions of such sections.

(b) Sections 603 and 604 of this title shall not apply to any proposed or final rule if the head of the agency certifies that the rule will not, if promulgated, have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. If the head of the agency makes a certification under the preceding sentence, the agency shall publish such certification in the Federal Register at the time of publication of general notice of proposed rulemaking for the rule or at the time of publication of the final rule, along with a statement providing the factual basis for such certification. The agency shall provide

---

<sup>19</sup>Public Law 104-121, title II, Subtitle D, section 241(a)(1), 110 Stat. 864, March 29, 1996.

<sup>20</sup>Public Law 104-121, title II, Subtitle D, section 241(b), 110 Stat. 864, March 29, 1996.

such certification and statement to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration.

(c) In order to avoid duplicative action, an agency may consider a series of closely related rules as one rule for the purposes of sections 602, 603, 604 and 610 of this title.<sup>21</sup>

**Sec. 606. Effect on Other Law.**

The requirements of sections 603 and 604 of this title do not alter in any manner standards otherwise applicable by law to agency action.

**Sec. 607. Preparation of Analyses.**

In complying with the provisions of sections 603 and 604 of this title, an agency may provide either a quantifiable or numerical description of the effects of a proposed rule or alternatives to the proposed rule, or more general descriptive statements if quantification is not practicable or reliable.

**Sec. 608. Procedure for Waiver or Delay of Completion.**

(a) An agency head may waive or delay the completion of some or all of the requirements of section 603 of this title by publishing in the Federal Register, not later than the date of publication of the final rule, a written finding, with reasons therefor, that the final rule is being promulgated in response to an emergency that makes compliance or timely compliance with the provisions of section 603 of this title impracticable.

(b) Except as provided in section 605(b), an agency head may not waive the requirements of section 604 of this title. An agency head may delay the completion of the requirements of section 604 of this title for a period of not more than one hundred and eighty days after the date of publication in the Federal Register of a final rule by publishing in the Federal Register, not later than such date of publication, a written finding, with reasons therefor, that the final rule is being promulgated to respond to an emergency that makes timely compliance with the provisions of section 604 of this title impracticable. If the agency has not prepared a final regulatory analysis pursuant to section 604 of this title within one hundred and eighty days from the date of publication of the final rule, such rule shall lapse and have no effect. Such rule shall not be repromulgated until a final regulatory flexibility analysis has been completed by the agency. (Added Public Law 96-354, Sept. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 1168.)

**Sec. 609. Procedures for Gathering Comments.**

(a) When any rule is promulgated which will have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities, the head of the agency promulgating the rule or the official of the agency with statutory responsibility for the promulgation of the rule shall assure that small entities have been given an opportunity to participate in the rulemaking for the rule through the reasonable use of techniques<sup>2</sup> such as—

(1) the inclusion in an advanced notice of proposed rulemaking, if issued, of a statement that the proposed rule may have a significant economic effect on a substantial number of small entities;

(2) the publication of general notice of proposed rulemaking in publications likely to be obtained by small entities;

(3) the direct notification of interested small entities;

(4) the conduct of open conferences or public hearings concerning the rule for small entities including soliciting and receiving comments over computer networks; and

(5) the adoption or modification of agency procedural rules to reduce the cost or complexity of participation in the rulemaking by small entities.

(b) Prior to publication of an initial regulatory flexibility analysis which a covered agency is required to conduct by this Chapter—

(1) a covered agency shall notify the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration and provide the Chief Counsel with information on the

---

<sup>21</sup>Public Law 104-121, title II, Subtitle D, section 243(a), 110 Stat. 866, March 29, 1996.

potential impacts of the proposed rule on small entities and the type of small entities that might be affected;

(2) not later than 15 days after the date of receipt of the materials described in paragraph (1), the Chief Counsel shall identify individuals representative of affected small entities for the purpose of obtaining advice and recommendations from those individuals about the potential impacts of the proposed rule;

(3) the agency shall convene a review panel for such rule consisting wholly of full time Federal employees of the office within the agency responsible for carrying out the proposed rule, the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs within the Office of Management and Budget, and the Chief Counsel;

(4) the panel shall review any material the agency has prepared in connection with this chapter, including any draft proposed rule, collect advice and recommendations of each individual small entity representative identified by the agency after consultation with the Chief Counsel, on issues related to subsections 603(b), paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) and 603(c);<sup>3</sup>

(5) not later than 60 days after the date a covered agency convenes a review panel pursuant to paragraph (3), the review panel shall report on the comments of the small entity representatives and its findings as to issues related to subsections 603(b), paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) and 603(c),<sup>4</sup> provided that such report shall be made public as part of the rulemaking record; and

(6) where appropriate, the agency shall modify the proposed rule, the initial regulatory flexibility analysis or the decision on whether an initial regulatory flexibility analysis is required.

(c) An agency may in its discretion apply subsection (b) to rules that the agency intends to certify under subsection 605(b), but the agency believes may have a greater than de minimis impact on a substantial number of small entities.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term "covered agency" means the Environmental Protection Agency and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor.

(e) The Chief Counsel of Advocacy, in consultation with the individuals identified in subsection (b)(2), and with the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs within the Office of Management and Budget, may waive the requirements of subsections (b)(3), (b)(4), and (b)(5) by including in the rulemaking record a written finding, with reasons therefor, that those requirements would not advance the effective participation of small entities in the rulemaking process. For purposes of this subsection, the factors to be considered in making such a finding are as follows:

(1) In developing a proposed rule, the extent to which the covered agency consulted with individuals representative of affected small entities with respect to the potential impacts of the rule and took such concerns into consideration.

(2) Special circumstances requiring prompt issuance of the rule.

(3) Whether the requirements of subsection (b) would provide the individuals identified in subsection (b)(2) with a competitive advantage relative to other small entities.<sup>22</sup>

#### **Sec. 610. Periodic Review of Rules.**

(a) Within one hundred and eighty days after the effective date of this chapter, each agency shall publish in the Federal Register a plan for the periodic review of the rules issued by the agency which have or will have a significant economic impact upon a substantial number of small entities. Such plan may be amended by the agency at any time by publishing the revision in the Federal Register. The purpose of the review shall be to determine whether such rules should be continued without change, or should be amended or rescinded, consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, to

---

<sup>22</sup>Public Law 104-121, title II, Subtitle D, section 244(a), 110 Stat. 867, March 29, 1996.

minimize any significant economic impact of the rules upon a substantial number of such small entities. The plan shall provide for the review of all such agency rules existing on the effective date of this chapter within ten years of that date and for the review of such rules adopted after the effective date of this chapter within ten years of the publication of such rules as the final rule. If the head of the agency determines that completion of the review of existing rules is not feasible by the established date, he shall so certify in a statement published in the Federal Register and may extend the completion date by one year at a time for a total of not more than five years.

(b) In reviewing rules to minimize any significant economic impact of the rule on a substantial number of small entities in a manner consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, the agency shall consider the following factors—

- (1) the continued need for the rule;
- (2) the nature of complaints or comments received concerning the rule from the public;
- (3) the complexity of the rule;
- (4) the extent to which the rule overlaps, duplicates or conflicts with other federal rules, and, to the extent feasible, with State and local governmental rules; and
- (5) the length of time since the rule has been evaluated or the degree to which technology, economic conditions, or other factors have changed in the area affected by the rule.

(c) Each year, each agency shall publish in the Federal Register a list of the rules which have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities, which are to be reviewed pursuant to this section during the succeeding twelve months. The list shall include a brief description of each rule and the need for and legal basis of such rule and shall invite public comment upon the rule. (Added Pub. L. 96-354, Sept. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 1168.)

**Sec. 611. Judicial Review.**

(a)(1) For any rule subject to this chapter, a small entity that is adversely affected or aggrieved by final agency action is entitled to judicial review of agency compliance with the requirements of sections 601, 604, 605(b), 608(b), and 610 in accordance with chapter 7. Agency compliance with sections 607 and 609(a) shall be judicially reviewable in connection with judicial review of section 604.

(2) Each court having jurisdiction to review such rule for compliance with section 553, or under any other provision of law, shall have jurisdiction to review any claims of noncompliance with sections 601, 604, 605(b), 608(b), and 610 in accordance with chapter 7. Agency compliance with section 607 and 609(a) shall be judicially reviewable in connection with judicial review of section 604.

(3)(A) A small entity may seek such review during the period beginning on the date of final agency action and ending one year later, except that where a provision of law requires that an action challenging a final agency action be commenced before the expiration of one year, such lesser period shall apply to an action for judicial review under this section.

(B) In the case where an agency delays the issuance of a final regulatory flexibility analysis pursuant to section 608(b) of this chapter, an action for judicial review under this section shall be filed not later than—

- (i) one year after the date the analysis is made available to the public, or
- (ii) where a provision of law requires that an action challenging a final agency regulation be commenced before the expiration of the 1-year period, the number of days specified in such provision of law that is after the date the analysis is made available to the public.

(4) In granting any relief in an action under this section, the court shall order the agency to take corrective action consistent with this chapter and chapter 7, including, but not limited to—

(A) remanding the rule to the agency, and

(B) deferring the enforcement of the rule against small entities unless the court finds that continued enforcement of the rule is in the public interest.

(5) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit the authority of any court to stay the effective date of any rule or provision thereof under any other provision of law or to grant any other relief in addition to the requirements of this section.

(b) In an action for the judicial review of a rule, the regulatory flexibility analysis for such rule, including an analysis prepared or corrected pursuant to paragraph (a)(4), shall constitute part of the entire record of agency action in connection with such review.

(c) Compliance or noncompliance by an agency with the provisions of this chapter shall be subject to judicial review only in accordance with this section.

(d) Nothing in this section bars judicial review of any other impact statement or similar analysis required by any other law if judicial review of such statement or analysis is otherwise permitted by law.<sup>23</sup>

**Sec. 612. Reports and Intervention Rights.**

(a) The Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration shall monitor agency compliance with this chapter and shall report at least annually thereon to the President and to the Committees on the Judiciary and Small Business of the Senate and House of Representatives.

(b) The Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration is authorized to appear as amicus curiae in any action brought in a court of the United States to review a rule. In any such action, the Chief counsel is authorized to present his or her views with respect to compliance of this chapter, the adequacy of the rulemaking record with respect to small entities.<sup>\*24</sup>

(c) A court of the United States shall grant the application of the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration to appear in any such action for the purposes described in subsection (b). (Added Pub. L. 96-354, Sept. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 1170.)

---

<sup>23</sup>As amended, Public Law 104-121, title II, Subtitle D, section 242, 110 Stat. 865, March 29, 1996.

<sup>24</sup>As amended, Public Law 104-121, title II, Subtitle D, section 243(b), 110 Stat. 866, March 29, 1996.

**Chapter 7—JUDICIAL REVIEW**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**5 USC 701 - 706**

	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 701. Application; Definitions. . . . .	8-64
Sec. 702. Right of Review. . . . .	8-64
Sec. 703. Form and Venue of Proceeding. . . . .	8-64
Sec. 704. Actions Reviewable. . . . .	8-65
Sec. 705. Relief Pending Review. . . . .	8-65
Sec. 706. Scope of Review. . . . .	8-65

## Chapter 7—JUDICIAL REVIEW

### 5 USC 701 - 706

#### **Sec. 701. Application; Definitions.**

- (a) This chapter applies, according to the provisions thereof, except to the extent that—
- (1) statutes preclude judicial review; or
  - (2) agency action is committed to agency discretion by law.
- (b) For the purpose of this Chapter—
- (1) "agency" means each authority of the Government of the United States, whether or not it is within or subject to review by another agency, but does not include—
    - (A) the Congress;
    - (B) the courts of the United States;
    - (C) the governments of the territories or possessions of the United States;
    - (D) the government of the District of Columbia;
    - (E) agencies composed of representatives of the parties or of representatives of organizations of the parties to the disputes determined by them;
    - (F) courts martial and military commissions;
    - (G) military authority exercised in the field in time of war or in occupied territory; or
    - (H) functions conferred by sections 1738, 1739, 1743, and 1744 of title 12; chapter 2 of title 41; Subchapter II of chapter 471 of title 49; or sections 1884, 1891-1902, and former section 1641(b)(2), of title 50, appendix; and
  - (2) "person", "rule", "order", "license", "sanction", "relief", and "agency action" have the meanings given them by section 551 of this title.<sup>25</sup>

#### **Sec. 702. Right of Review.**

A person suffering legal wrong because of agency action, or adversely affected or aggrieved by agency action within the meaning of a relevant statute, is entitled to judicial review thereof. An action in a court of the United States seeking relief other than money damages and stating a claim that an agency or an officer or employee thereof acted or failed to act in an official capacity or under color of legal authority shall not be dismissed nor relief therein be denied on the ground that it is against the United States or that the United States is an indispensable party. The United States may be named as a defendant in any such action, and a judgment or decree may be entered against the United States: Provided, That any mandatory or injunctive decree shall specify the Federal officer or officers (by name or by title), and their successors in office, personally responsible for compliance. Nothing herein (1) affects other limitations on judicial review or the power or duty of the court to dismiss any action or deny relief on any other appropriate legal or equitable ground; or (2) confers authority to grant relief if any other statute that grants consent to suit expressly or impliedly forbids the relief which is sought.

#### **Sec. 703. Form and Venue of Proceeding.**

The form of proceeding for judicial review is the special statutory review proceeding relevant to the subject matter in a court specified by statute or, in the absence or inadequacy thereof, any applicable form of legal action, including actions for declaratory judgments or writs of prohibitory or mandatory injunction or habeas corpus, in a court of competent jurisdiction. If no special statutory review proceeding is applicable, the action for judicial review may be brought against the United States, the agency by its official title, or the appropriate officer. Except to the extent that prior, adequate, and exclusive opportunity for judicial review is provided by law, agency action is subject to judicial review in civil or criminal proceedings for judicial enforcement.

---

<sup>25</sup>As amended, Public Law 103-272, section 5(a) (108 Stat. 1373), July 5, 1994.

**Sec. 704. Actions Reviewable.**

Agency action made reviewable by statute and final agency action for which there is no other adequate remedy in a court are subject to judicial review. A preliminary, procedural, or intermediate agency action or ruling not directly reviewable is subject to review on the review of the final agency action. Except as otherwise expressly required by statute, agency action otherwise final is final for the purposes of this section whether or not there has been presented or determined an application for a declaratory order, for any form of reconsideration, or, unless the agency otherwise requires by rule and provides that the action meanwhile is inoperative, for an appeal to superior agency authority.

**Sec. 705. Relief Pending Review.**

When an agency finds that justice so requires, it may postpone the effective date of action taken by it, pending judicial review. On such conditions as may be required and to the extent necessary to prevent irreparable injury, the reviewing court, including the court to which a case may be taken on appeal from or on application for certiorari or other writ to a reviewing court, may issue all necessary and appropriate process to postpone the effective date of an agency action or to preserve status or rights pending conclusion of the review proceedings.

**Sec. 706. Scope of Review.**

To the extent necessary to decision and when presented, the reviewing court shall decide all relevant questions of law, interpret constitutional and statutory provisions, and determine the meaning or applicability of the terms of an agency action. The reviewing court shall—

- (1) compel agency action unlawfully withheld or unreasonably delayed; and
- (2) hold unlawful and set aside agency action, findings, and conclusions found to be—
  - (A) arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law;
  - (B) contrary to constitutional right, power, privilege, or immunity;
  - (C) in excess of statutory jurisdiction, authority, or limitations, or short of statutory right;
  - (D) without observance of procedure required by law;
  - (E) unsupported by substantial evidence in a case subject to sections 556 and 557 of this title or otherwise reviewed on the record of an agency hearing provided by statute; or
  - (F) unwarranted by the facts to the extent that the facts are subject to trial de novo by the reviewing court.

In making the foregoing determinations, the court shall review the whole record or those parts of it cited by a party, and due account shall be taken of the rule of prejudicial error.

**Chapter 8—CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF AGENCY RULEMAKING**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**5 USC APPENDIX 2**

	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 801. Congressional Review .....	8-67
Sec. 802. Congressional Disapproval Procedure .....	8-69
Sec. 803. Special Rule on Statutory, Regulatory, and Judicial Deadlines .....	8-70
Sec. 804. Definitions .....	8-70
Sec. 805. Judicial Review .....	8-71
Sec. 806. Applicability; Severability .....	8-71
Sec. 807. Exemption for Monetary Policy .....	8-71
Sec. 808. Effective Date of Certain Rule .....	8-71

## Chapter 8—CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF AGENCY RULEMAKING<sup>26</sup>

### 5 USC APPENDIX 2

#### Sec. 801. Congressional Review

(a)(1)(A) Before a rule can take effect, the Federal agency promulgating such rule shall submit to each House of the Congress and to the Comptroller General a report containing—

- (i) a copy of the rule;
- (ii) a concise general statement relating to the rule, including whether it is a major rule; and
- (iii) the proposed effective date of the rule.

(B) On the date of the submission of the report under subparagraph (A), the Federal agency promulgating the rule shall submit to the Comptroller General and make available to each House of Congress—

- (i) a complete copy of the cost-benefit analysis of the rule, if any;
- (ii) the agency's actions relevant to sections 603, 604, 605, 607, and 609;
- (iii) the agency's actions relevant to sections 202, 203, 204, and 205 of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995; and
- (iv) any other relevant information or requirements under any other Act and any relevant Executive orders.

(C) Upon receipt of a report submitted under subparagraph (A), each House shall provide copies of the report to the chairman and ranking member of each standing committee with jurisdiction under the rules of the House of Representatives or the Senate to report a bill to amend the provision of law under which the rule is issued.

(2)(A) The Comptroller General shall provide a report on each major rule to the committees of jurisdiction in each House of the Congress by the end of 15 calendar days after the submission or publication date as provided in section 802(b)(2). The report of the Comptroller General shall include an assessment of the agency's compliance with procedural steps required by paragraph (1)(B).

(B) Federal agencies shall cooperate with the Comptroller General by providing information relevant to the Comptroller General's report under subparagraph (A).

(3) A major rule relating to a report submitted under paragraph (1) shall take effect on the latest of—

- (A) the later of the date occurring 60 days after the date on which—
  - (i) the Congress receives the report submitted under paragraph (1); or
  - (ii) the rule is published in the Federal Register, if so published;

(B) if the Congress passes a joint resolution of disapproval described in section 802 relating to the rule, and the President signs a veto of such resolution, the earlier date—

- (i) on which either House of Congress votes and fails to override the veto of the President; or
- (ii) occurring 30 session days after the date on which the Congress received the veto and objections of the President; or

(C) the date the rule would have otherwise taken effect, not for this section (unless a joint resolution of disapproval under section 802 is enacted).

(4) Except for a major rule, a rule shall take effect as otherwise provided by law after submission to Congress under paragraph (1).

---

<sup>26</sup>Public Law 104-121, title II, Subtitle E, section 251, 110 Stat. 868 (effective on enactment, as provided by section 252 of such Act, which appears as 5 USCS section 801 note), added the chapter heading and analysis.

(5) Notwithstanding paragraph (3), the effective date of a rule shall not be delayed by operation of this chapter beyond the date on which either House of Congress votes to reject a joint resolution of disapproval under section 802.

(b)(1) A rule shall not take effect (or continue), if the Congress enacts a joint resolution of disapproval, described under section 802, of the rule.

(2) A rule that does not take effect (or does not continue) under paragraph (1) may not be reissued in substantially the same form, and a new rule that is substantially the same as such a rule may not be issued, unless the reissued or new rule is specifically authorized by a law enacted after the date of the joint resolution disapproving the original rule.

(c)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section (except subject to paragraph (3)), a rule that would not take effect by reason of subsection (a)(3) may take effect, if the President makes a determination under paragraph (2) and submits written notice of such determination to the Congress.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to a determination made by the President by Executive order that the rule should take effect because such rule is—

(A) necessary because of an imminent threat to health or safety or other emergency;

(B) necessary for the enforcement of criminal laws;

(C) necessary for national security; or

(D) issued pursuant to any statute implementing an international trade agreement.

(3) An exercise by the President of the authority under this subsection shall have no effect on the procedures under section 802 or the effect of a joint resolution of disapproval under this section.

(d)(1) In addition to the opportunity for review otherwise provided under this chapter, in the case of any rule for which a report was submitted in accordance with subsection (a)(1)(A) during the period beginning on the date occurring—

(A) in the case of the Senate, 60 sessions days, or

(B) in the case of the House of Representatives, 60 legislative days, before the date the Congress adjourns a session of Congress through the date on which the same or succeeding Congress first convenes its next session, section 802 shall apply to such rule in the succeeding session of Congress.

(2)(A) In applying section 802 for purposes of such additional review, a rule described under paragraph (1) shall be treated as though—

(i) such rule were published in the Federal Register (as a rule that shall take effect) on—

(I) in the case of the Senate, the 15th session day, or

(II) in the case of the House of Representatives, the 15th legislative day, after the succeeding session of Congress first convenes; and

(ii) a report on such rule were submitted to Congress under subsection

(a)(1) on such date.

(B) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to affect the requirement under subsection (a)(1) that a report shall be submitted to Congress before a rule can take effect.

(3) A rule described under paragraph (1) shall take effect as otherwise provided by law (including other subsections of this section).

(e)(1) For purposes of this subsection, section 802 shall also apply to any major rule promulgated between March 1, 1996, and the date of the enactment of this chapter.

(2) In applying section 802 for purposes of Congressional review, a rule described under paragraph (1) shall be treated as though—

(A) such rule were published in the Federal Register on the date of enactment of this chapter; and

(B) a report on such rule were submitted to Congress under subsection (a)(1) on such date.

(3) The effectiveness of a rule described under paragraph (1) shall be as otherwise provided by law, unless the rule is made of no force or effect under section 802.

(f) Any rule that takes effect and later is made of no force or effect by enactment of a joint resolution under section 802 shall be treated as though such rule had never taken effect.

(g) If the Congress does not enact a joint resolution of disapproval under section 802 respecting a rule, no court or agency may infer any intent of the Congress from any action or inaction of the Congress with regard to such rule, related statute, or joint resolution of disapproval.

#### **Sec. 802. Congressional Disapproval Procedure**

(a) For purposes of this section, the term "joint resolution" means only a joint resolution introduced in the period beginning on the date on which the report referred to in section 801(a)(1)(A) is received by Congress and ending 60 days thereafter (excluding days either House of Congress is adjourned for more than 3 days during a session of Congress), the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That Congress disapproves the rule submitted by the \_\_\_\_\_ relating to \_\_\_\_\_, and such rule shall have no force or effect." (The blank spaces being appropriately filled in.)

(b)(1) A joint resolution described in subsection (a) shall be referred to the committees in each House of Congress with jurisdiction.

(2) For purposes of this section, the term "submission or publication date" means the later of the date on which—

(A) the Congress receives the report submitted under section 801(a)(1); or

(B) the rule is published in the Federal Register, if so published.

(c) In the Senate, if the committee to which is referred a joint resolution described in subsection (a) have not reported such joint resolution (or an identical joint resolution) at the end of 20 calendar days after the submission or publication date defined under subsection (b)(2), such committee may be discharged from further consideration of such joint resolution upon a petition supported in writing by 30 Members of the Senate, and such joint resolution shall be placed on the calendar.

(d)(1) In the Senate, when the committee to which a joint resolution is referred has reported, or when a committee is discharged (under subsection (c)) from further consideration of a joint resolution described in subsection (a), it is at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for a motion to proceed to the consideration of the joint resolution, and all points of order against the joint resolution (and against consideration of the joint resolution) are waived. The motion is not subject to amendment, or to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of the joint resolution is agreed to, the joint resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the Senate until disposed of.

(2) In the Senate, debate on the joint resolution, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than 10 hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the joint resolution. A motion further to limit debate is in order and not debatable. An amendment to, or a motion to postpone, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business, or a motion to recommit the joint resolution is not in order.

(3) In the Senate, immediately following the conclusion of the debate on a joint resolution described in subsection (a), and a single quorum call at the conclusion of the debate if requested in accordance with the rules of the Senate, the vote on final passage of the joint resolution shall occur.

(4) Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate to the procedure relating to a joint resolution described in subsection (a) shall be decided without debate.

(e) In the Senate the procedure specified in subsection (c) or (d) shall not apply to the consideration of a joint resolution respecting a rule—

(1) after the expiration of the 60 session days beginning with the applicable submission or publication date, or

(2) if the report under section 801(a)(1)(A) was submitted during the period referred to in section 801(d)(1), after the expiration of the 60 session days beginning on the 15th session day after the succeeding session of Congress first convenes.

(f) If, before the passage by one House of a joint resolution of that House described in subsection (a), that House receives from the other House a joint resolution described in subsection (a), then the following procedures shall apply:

(1) The joint resolution of the other House shall not be referred to a committee.

(2) With respect to a joint resolution described in subsection (a) of the House receiving the joint resolution—

(A) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no joint resolution had been received from the other House; but

(B) the vote on final passage shall be on the joint resolution of the other House.

(g) This section is enacted by Congress—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and House of Representatives, respectively, and as such it is deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of a joint resolution described in subsection (a), and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent with such rules; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

**Sec. 803. Special Rule on Statutory, Regulatory, and Judicial Deadlines.**

(a) In the case of any deadline for, relating to, or involving any rule which does not take effect (or the effectiveness of which is terminated) because of enactment of a joint resolution under section 802, that deadline is extended until the date 1 year after the date of enactment of the joint resolution. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to affect a deadline merely by reason of the postponement of a rule's effective date under section 801(a).

(b) The term "deadline" means any date certain for fulfilling any obligation or exercising any authority established by or under any Federal statute or regulation, or by or under any court order implementing any Federal statute or regulation.

**Sec. 804. Definitions.**

For purposes of this Chapter—

(1) The term "Federal agency" means any agency as that term is defined in section 551(1).

(2) The term "major rule" means any rule that the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of the Office of Management and Budget finds has resulted in or is likely to result in—

(A) an annual effect on the economy of \$100,000,000 or more;

(B) a major increase in costs or prices for consumers, individual industries, Federal, State, or local government agencies, or geographic regions; or

(C) significant adverse effects on competition, employment, investment, productivity, innovation, or on the ability of United States-based enterprises to compete with foreign-based enterprises in domestic and export markets. The term

does not include any rule promulgated under the Telecommunications Act of 1996 and the amendments made by that Act.

(3) The term "rule" has the meaning given such term in section 551, except that such term does not include—

(A) any rule of particular applicability, including a rule that approves or prescribes for the future rates, wages, prices, services, or allowances therefor, corporate or financial structures, reorganizations, mergers, or acquisitions thereof, or accounting practices or disclosures bearing on any of the foregoing;

(B) any rule relating to agency management or personnel; or

(C) any rule of agency organization, procedure, or practice that does not substantially affect the rights or obligations of non-agency parties.

**Sec. 805. Judicial Review.**

No determination, finding, action, or omission under this chapter shall be subject to judicial review.

**Sec. 806. Applicability; Severability.**

(a) This chapter shall apply notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(b) If any provision of this chapter or the application of any provision of this chapter to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, and the remainder of this chapter, shall not be affected thereby.

**Sec. 807. Exemption for Monetary Policy.**

Nothing in this chapter shall apply to rules that concern monetary policy proposed or implemented by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or the Federal Open Market Committee.

**Sec. 808. Effective Date of Certain Rule.**

Notwithstanding section 801—

(1) any rule that establishes, modifies, opens, closes, or conducts a regulatory program for a commercial, recreational, or subsistence activity related to hunting, fishing, or camping, or

(2) any rule which an agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rule issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest, shall take effect at such time as the Federal agency promulgating the rule determines.

## FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT, AS AMENDED

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### 5 USC Appendix 2

	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title. . . . .	8-73
Sec. 2. Findings and Purpose. . . . .	8-73
Sec. 3. Definitions. . . . .	8-73
Sec. 4. Applicability; Restrictions. . . . .	8-73
Sec. 5. Responsibilities of Congressional Committees; Review; Guidelines. . . . .	8-74
Sec. 6. Responsibilities of the President; Report to Congress; Annual Report to Congress; Exclusion. . . . .	8-74
Sec. 7. Responsibilities of the Administrator of General Services; Committee Management Secretariat, Establishment; Review; Recommendations to President and Congress; Agency Cooperation; Performance Guidelines; Uniform Pay Guidelines; Travel Expenses; Expense Recommendations. . . . .	8-75
Sec. 8. Responsibilities of Agency Heads; Advisory Committee Management Officer, Designation. . . . .	8-76
Sec. 9. Establishment and Purpose of Advisory Committees; Publication in Federal Register; Charter; Filing; Contents; Copy. . . . .	8-76
Sec. 10. Advisory Committee Procedures; Meetings; Notice, Publication in Federal Register; Regulations; Minutes; Certification; Annual Report; Federal Officer or Employee; Attendance. . . . .	8-77
Sec. 11. Availability of Transcripts; "Agency Proceeding" . . . . .	8-78
Sec. 12. Fiscal and Administrative Provisions; Recordkeeping; Audit; Agency Support Services. . . . .	8-78
Sec. 13. Responsibilities of Library of Congress; Reports and Background Papers; Depository. . . . .	8-78
Sec. 14. Termination of Advisory Committees; Renewal; Continuation. . . . .	8-78
Sec. 15. Requirements. . . . .	8-79
Sec. 16. Effective Date . . . . .	8-80

**FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT, AS AMENDED**

**Public Law 92-463**

**86 Stat. 770**

**October 6, 1972**

**5 USC APPENDIX 2**

**Sec. 1. Short Title.**

This Act may be cited as the "Federal Advisory Committee Act."

**Sec. 2. Findings and Purpose.**

(a) The Congress finds that there are numerous committees, boards, commissions, councils, and similar groups which have been established to advise officers and agencies in the executive branch of the Federal Government and that they are frequently a useful and beneficial means of furnishing expert advice, ideas, and diverse opinions to the Federal Government.

(b) The Congress further finds and declares that—

(1) the need for many existing advisory committees has not been adequately reviewed;

(2) new advisory committees should be established only when they are determined to be essential and their number should be kept to the minimum necessary;

(3) advisory committees should be terminated when they are no longer carrying out the purposes for which they were established;

(4) standards and uniform procedures should govern the establishment, operation, administration, and duration of advisory committees;

(5) the Congress and the public should be kept informed with respect to the number, purpose, membership, activities, and cost of advisory committees; and

(6) the function of advisory committees should be advisory only, and that all matters under their consideration should be determined, in accordance with law, by the official, agency, or officer involved.

**Sec. 3. Definitions.**

For the purpose of this Act—

(1) The term "Administrator" means the Administrator of General Services.

(2) The term "advisory committee" means any committee, board, commission, council, conference, panel, task force, or other similar group, or any subcommittee or other subgroup thereof (hereafter in this paragraph referred to as "committee"), which is—

(A) established by statute or reorganization plan, or

(B) established or utilized by the President, or

(C) established or utilized by one or more agencies, in the interest of obtaining advice or recommendations for the President or one or more agencies or officers of the Federal Government.

(3) The term "agency" has the same meaning as in section 551 (1) of title 5, United States Code.

(4) The term "Presidential advisory committee" means an advisory committee which advises the President.

**Sec. 4. Applicability; Restrictions.**

(a) The provisions of this Act or of any rule, order, or regulation promulgated under this Act shall apply to each advisory committee except to the extent that any Act of Congress establishing any such advisory committee specifically provides otherwise.

(b) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to apply to any advisory committee established or utilized by—

(1) the Central Intelligence Agency; or

(2) The Federal Reserve System.

(c) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to apply to any local civic group whose primary function is that of rendering a public service with respect to a Federal program, or any State or local committee, council, board, commission, or similar group established to advise or make recommendations to State or local officials or agencies.

**Sec. 5. Responsibilities of Congressional Committees; Review; Guidelines.**

(a) In the exercise of its legislative review function, each standing committee of the Senate and the House of Representatives shall make a continuing review of the activities of each advisory committee under its jurisdiction to determine whether such advisory committee should be abolished or merged with any other advisory committee, whether the responsibilities of such advisory committee should be revised, and whether such advisory committee performs a necessary function not already being performed. Each such standing committee shall take appropriate action to obtain the enactment of legislation necessary to carry out the purpose of this subsection.

(b) In considering legislation establishing, or authorizing the establishment of any advisory committee, each standing committee of the Senate and of the House of Representatives shall determine, and report such determination to the Senate or to the House of Representatives, as the case may be, whether the functions of the proposed advisory committee are being or could be performed by one or more agencies or by an advisory committee already in existence, or by enlarging the mandate of an existing advisory committee. Any such legislation shall—

(1) contain a clearly defined purpose for the advisory committee;

(2) require the membership of the advisory committee to be fairly balanced in terms of the points of view represented and the functions to be performed by the advisory committee;

(3) contain appropriate provisions to assure that the advice and recommendations of the advisory committee will not be inappropriately influenced by the appointing authority or by any special interest, but will instead be the result of the advisory committee's independent judgment;

(4) contain provisions dealing with authorization of appropriations, the date for submission of reports (if any), the duration of the advisory committee, and the publication of reports and other materials, to the extent that the standing committee determines the provisions of section 10 of this Act to be inadequate; and

(5) contain provisions which will assure that the advisory committee will have adequate staff (either supplied by an agency or employed by it), will be provided adequate quarters, and will have funds available to meet its other necessary expenses.

(c) To the extent they are applicable, the guidelines set out in subsection (b) of this section shall be followed by the President, agency heads, or other Federal officials in creating an advisory committee.

**Sec. 6. Responsibilities of the President; Report to Congress; Annual Report to Congress; Exclusion.**

(a) The President may delegate responsibility for evaluating and taking action, where appropriate, with respect to all public recommendations made to him by Presidential advisory committees.

(b) Within one year after a Presidential advisory committee has submitted a public report to the President, the President or his delegate shall make a report to the Congress stating either his proposals for action or his reasons for inaction, with respect to the recommendations contained in the public report.

(c) The President shall, not later than December 31 of each year, make an annual report to the Congress on the activities, status, and changes in the composition of advisory committees in existence during the preceding fiscal year. The report shall contain the name of every advisory committee, the date of and authority for its creation, its termination date or the date it is to make a report, its functions, a reference to the reports it has submitted, a statement of whether it is an ad hoc or continuing body, the

dates of its meetings, the names and occupations of its current members, and the total estimated annual cost to the United States to fund, service, supply, and maintain such committee. Such report shall include a list of those advisory committees abolished by the President, and in the case of advisory committees established by statute, a list of those advisory committees which the President recommends be abolished together with his reasons therefor. The President shall exclude from this report any information which, in his judgment, should be withheld for reasons of national security, and he shall include in such report a statement that such information is excluded.

**Sec. 7. Responsibilities of the Administrator of General Services; Committee Management Secretariat, Establishment; Review; Recommendations to President and Congress; Agency Cooperation; Performance Guidelines; Uniform Pay Guidelines; Travel Expenses; Expense Recommendations.**

(a) The Administrator shall establish and maintain within the General Services Administration a Committee Management Secretariat, which shall be responsible for all matters relating to advisory committees.

(b) The Administrator shall, immediately after October 6, 1972, institute a comprehensive review of the activities and responsibilities of each advisory committee to determine—

- (1) whether such committee is carrying out its purpose;
- (2) whether, consistent with the provisions of applicable statutes, the responsibilities assigned to it should be revised;
- (3) whether it should be merged with other advisory committees; or
- (4) whether it<sup>27</sup> should be abolished.

The Administrator may from time to time request such information as he deems necessary to carry out his functions under this subsection. Upon the completion of the Administrator's review he shall make recommendations to the President and to either the agency head or the Congress with respect to action he believes should be taken. Thereafter, the Administrator shall carry out a similar review annually. Agency heads shall cooperate with the Administrator in making the reviews required by this subsection.

(c) The Administrator shall prescribe administrative guidelines and management controls applicable to advisory committees, and to the maximum extent feasible, provide advice, assistance, and guidance to advisory committees to improve their performance. In carrying out his functions under this subsection, the Administrator shall consider the recommendations of each agency head with respect to means of improving the performance of advisory committees whose duties are related to such agency.

(d)(1) The Administrator, after study and consultation with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, shall establish guidelines with respect to uniform fair rates of pay for comparable services of members, staffs, and consultants of advisory committees in a manner which gives appropriate recognition to the responsibilities and qualifications required and other relevant factors. Such regulations shall provide that —

- (A) no member of any advisory committee or of the staff of any advisory committee shall receive compensation at a rate in excess of the rate specified for GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code;
- (B) such members, while engaged in the performance of their duties away from their homes or regular places of business, may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons employed intermittently in the Government service; and

---

<sup>27</sup>So in original.

(C) such members—

(i) who are blind or deaf or who otherwise qualify as handicapped individuals (within the meaning of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 794)), and

(ii) who do not otherwise qualify for assistance under section 3102 of title 5, United States Code, by reason of being an employee of an agency (within the meaning of section 3102 (a)(1) of such title 5), may be provided services pursuant to section 3102 of such title 5 while in performance of their advisory committee duties.

(2) Nothing in this subsection shall prevent—

(A) an individual who (without regard to his service with an advisory committee) is a full-time employee of the United States; or

(B) an individual who immediately before his service with an advisory committee was such an employee, from receiving compensation at the rate at which he otherwise would be compensated (or was compensated) as a full-time employee of the United States.

(e) The Administrator shall include in budget recommendations a summary of the amounts he deems necessary for the expenses of advisory committees, including the expenses for publication of reports where appropriate.

**Sec. 8. Responsibilities of Agency Heads; Advisory Committee Management Officer, Designation.**

(a) Each agency head shall establish uniform administrative guidelines and management controls for advisory committees established by that agency, which shall be consistent with directives of the Administrator under sections 7 and 10. Each agency shall maintain systematic information on the nature, functions, and operations of each advisory committee within its jurisdiction.

(b) The head of each agency which has an advisory committee shall designate an Advisory Committee Management Officer who shall—

(1) exercise control and supervision over the establishment, procedures, and accomplishments of advisory committees established by that agency;

(2) assemble and maintain the reports, records, and other papers of any such committee during its existence; and

(3) carry out, on behalf of that agency, the provisions of section 52 of title 5, United States Code, with respect to such reports, records, and other papers.

**Sec. 9. Establishment and purpose of advisory committees; publication in Federal Register; Charter; Filing; Contents; Copy.**

(a) No advisory committee shall be established unless such establishment is—

(1) specifically authorized by statute or by the President; or

(2) determined as a matter of formal record, by the head of the agency involved after consultation with the Administrator with timely notice published in the Federal Register, to be in the public interest in connection with the performance of duties imposed on that agency by law.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided by statute or Presidential directive, advisory committees shall be utilized solely for advisory functions. Determinations of action to be taken and policy to be expressed with respect to matters upon which an advisory committee reports or makes recommendations shall be made solely by the President or an officer of the Federal Government.

(c) No advisory committee shall meet or take any action until an advisory committee charter has been filed with (1) the Administrator, in the case of Presidential advisory committees, or (2) with the head of the agency to whom any advisory committee reports and with the standing committees of the Senate and of the House of Representatives having legislative jurisdiction of such agency. Such charter shall contain the following information:

- (A) the committee's official designation;
- (B) the committee's objectives and the scope of its activity;
- (C) the period of time necessary for the committee to carry out its purposes;
- (D) the agency or official to whom the committee reports;
- (E) the agency responsible for providing the necessary support for the committee;
- (F) a description of the duties for which the committee is responsible, and, if such duties are not solely advisory, a specification of the authority for such functions;
- (G) the estimated annual operating costs in dollars and man-years for such committee;
- (H) the estimated number and frequency of committee meetings;
- (I) the committee's termination date, if less than two years from the date of the committee's establishment; and
- (J) the date the charter is filed.

A copy of any such charter shall also be furnished to the Library of Congress.

**Sec. 10. Advisory Committee Procedures; Meetings; Notice, Publication in Federal Register; Regulations; Minutes; Certification; Annual Report; Federal Officer or Employee; Attendance.**

(a)(1) Each advisory committee meeting shall be open to the public.

(2) Except when the President determines otherwise for reasons of national security, timely notice of each such meeting shall be published in the Federal Register, and the Administrator shall prescribe regulations to provide for other types of public notice to insure that all interested persons are notified of such meeting prior thereto.

(3) Interested persons shall be permitted to attend, appear before, or file statements with any advisory committee, subject to such reasonable rules or regulations as the Administrator may prescribe.

(b) Subject to section 552 of title 5 United States Code, the records, reports, transcripts, minutes, appendixes, working papers, drafts, studies, agenda, or other documents which were made available to or prepared for or by each advisory committee shall be available for public inspection and copying at a single location in the offices of the advisory committee or the agency to which the advisory committee reports until the advisory committee ceases to exist.

(c) Detailed minutes of each meeting of each advisory committee shall be kept and shall contain a record of the persons present, a complete and accurate description of matters discussed and conclusions reached, and copies of all reports received, issued, or approved by the advisory committee. The accuracy of all minutes shall be certified to by the chairman of the advisory committee.

(d) Subsections (a)(1) and (a)(3) of this section shall not apply to any portion of an advisory committee meeting where the President, or the head of the agency to which the advisory committee reports, determines that such portion of such meeting may be closed to the public in accordance with subsection (c) of section 552b of title 5, United States Code. Any such determination shall be in writing and shall contain the reasons for such determination. If such a determination is made, the advisory committee shall issue a report at least annually setting forth a summary of its activities and such related matters as would be informative to the public consistent with the policy of section 552(b) of title 5 United States Code.

(e) There shall be designated an officer or employee of the Federal Government to chair or attend each meeting of each advisory committee. The officer or employee so designated is authorized, whenever he determines it to be in the public interest, to adjourn any such meeting. No advisory committee shall conduct any meeting in the absence of that officer or employee.

(f) Advisory committees shall not hold any meetings except at the call of, or with the advance approval of, a designated officer or employee of the Federal Government, and in the case of advisory committees (other than Presidential advisory committees) with an agenda approved by such officer or employee.

**Sec. 11. Availability of Transcripts; Agency Proceeding.**

(a) Except where prohibited by contractual agreements entered into prior to the effective date of this Act, agencies and advisory committees shall make available to any person, at actual cost of duplication, copies of transcripts of agency proceedings or advisory committee meetings.

(b) As used in this section "agency proceeding" means any proceeding as defined in section 551(12) of title 5, United States Code.

**Sec. 12. Fiscal and Administrative Provisions; Recordkeeping; Audit; Agency Support Services.**

(a) Each agency shall keep records as will fully disclose the disposition of any funds which may be at the disposal of its advisory committees and the nature and extent of their activities. The General Services Administration, or such other agency as the President may designate, shall maintain financial records with respect to Presidential advisory committees. The Comptroller General of the United States, or any of his authorized representatives, shall have access, for the purpose of audit and examination, to any such records.

(b) Each agency shall be responsible for providing support services for each advisory committee established by or reporting to it unless the establishing authority provides otherwise. Where any such advisory committee reports to more than one agency, only one agency shall be responsible for support services at any one time. In the case of Presidential advisory committees, such services may be provided by the General Services Administration.

**Sec. 13. Responsibilities of Library of Congress; Reports and Background Papers; Depository.**

Subject to section 552 of title 5, United States Code, the Administrator shall provide for the filing with the Library of Congress of at least eight copies of each report made by every advisory committee and, where appropriate, background papers prepared by consultants. The Librarian of Congress shall establish a depository for such reports and papers where they shall be available to public inspection and use.

**Sec. 14. Termination of Advisory Committees; Renewal; Continuation.**

(a)(1) Each advisory committee which is in existence on the effective date of this Act shall terminate not later than the expiration of the two-year period following such effective date unless—

(A) in the case of an advisory committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such advisory committee is renewed by the President or that officer by appropriate action prior to the expiration of such two-year period; or

(B) in the case of an advisory committee established by an Act of Congress, its duration is otherwise provided for by law.

(2) Each advisory committee established after such effective date shall terminate not later than the expiration of the two-year period beginning on the date of its establishment unless—

(A) in the case of an advisory committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government such advisory committee is renewed by the President or such officer by appropriate action prior to the end of such period; or

(B) in the case of an advisory committee established by an Act of Congress, its duration is otherwise provided for by law.

(b)(1) Upon the renewal of any advisory committee, such advisory committee shall file a charter in accordance with section 9(c).

(2) Any advisory committee established by an Act of Congress shall file a charter in accordance with such section upon the expiration of each successive two-year period following the date of enactment of the Act establishing such advisory committee.

(3) No advisory committee required under this subsection to file a charter shall take any action (other than preparation and filing of such charter) prior to the date on which such charter is filed.

(c) Any advisory committee which is renewed by the President or any officer of the Federal Government may be continued only for successive two-year periods by appropriate action taken by the President or such officer prior to the date on which such advisory committee would otherwise terminate.

**Sec. 15. Requirements.**

(a) In General—An agency may not use any advice or recommendation provided by the National Academy of Sciences or National Academy of Public Administration that was developed by use of a committee created by that academy under an agreement with an agency, unless—

(1) the committee was not subject to any actual management or control by an agency or an officer of the Federal Government;

(2) in the case of a committee created after the date of the enactment of the Federal Advisory Committee Act Amendments of 1997, the membership of the committee was appointed in accordance with the requirements described in subsection (b)(1); and

(3) in developing the advice or recommendation, the academy complied with—

(A) subsection (b)(2) through (6), in the case of any advice or recommendation provided by the National Academy of Sciences; or

(B) subsection (b)(2) and (5), in the case of any advice or recommendation provided by the National Academy of Public Administration.

(b) Requirements—The requirements referred to in subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) The Academy shall determine and provide public notice of the names and brief biographies of individuals that the Academy appoints or intends to appoint to serve on the committee. The Academy shall determine and provide a reasonable opportunity for the public to comment on such appointments before they are made or, if the Academy determines such prior comment is not practicable, in the period immediately following the appointments. The Academy shall make its best efforts to ensure that (A) no individual appointed to serve on the committee has a conflict of interest that is relevant to the functions to be performed, unless such conflict is promptly and publicly disclosed and the Academy determines that the conflict is unavoidable, (B) the committee membership is fairly balanced as determined by the Academy to be appropriate for the functions to be performed, and (C) the final report of the Academy will be the result of the Academy's independent judgment. The Academy shall require that individuals that the Academy appoints or intends to appoint to serve on the committee inform the Academy of the individual's conflicts of interest that are relevant to the functions to be performed.

(2) The Academy shall determine and provide public notice of committee meetings that will be open to the public.

(3) The Academy shall ensure that meetings of the committee to gather data from individuals who are not officials, agents, or employees of the Academy are open to the public, unless the Academy determines that a meeting would disclose matters described in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code. The Academy shall make available to the public, at reasonable charge if appropriate, written materials presented to the committee by individuals who are not officials, agents, or employees of the Academy, unless the Academy determines that making material available would disclose matters described in that section.

(4) The Academy shall make available to the public as soon as practicable, at reasonable charge if appropriate, a brief summary of any committee meeting that is not a data gathering meeting, unless the Academy determines that the summary would disclose matters described in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code. The summary shall identify the committee members present, the topics discussed, materials made available to the committee, and such other matters that the Academy determines should be included.

(5) The Academy shall make available to the public its final report, at reasonable charge if appropriate, unless the Academy determines that the report would disclose matters described in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code. If the Academy determines that the report would disclose matters described in that section, the Academy shall make public an abbreviated version of the report that does not disclose those matters.

(6) After publication of the final report, the Academy shall make publicly available the names of the principal reviewers who reviewed the report in draft form and who are not officials, agents, or employees of the Academy.

(c) REGULATIONS—The Administrator of General Services may issue regulations implementing this section.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE AND APPLICATION

(1) In General—Except as provided in paragraph (2), this section and the amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) Retroactive Effect—Subsection (a) and the amendments made by subsection (a) shall be effective as of October 6, 1972, except that they shall not apply with respect to or otherwise affect any particular advice or recommendations that are subject to any judicial action filed before the date of the enactment of this Act.<sup>28</sup>

**Sec. 16. Effective Date.**

Except as provided in section 7(b), this Act shall become effective upon the expiration of ninety days following October 6, 1972.

Approved October 6, 1972

---

<sup>28</sup>P.L. 105-153 (111 Stat. 2689), Dec. 17, 1997 added section 15.

## FEDERAL VACANCIES REFORM ACT OF 1998

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### 5 USC 3301 note

	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 151. Federal Vacancies and Appointments. . . . .	8-82
Sec. 3345. Acting Officer. . . . .	8-82
Sec. 3346. Time Limitations. . . . .	8-83
Sec. 3347. Exclusivity. . . . .	8-83
Sec. 3348. Vacant Office. . . . .	8-84
Sec. 3349. Reporting of Vacancies. . . . .	8-85
Sec. 3349a. Presidential Inaugural Transitions. . . . .	8-85
Sec. 3349b. Holdover Provisions. . . . .	8-86
Sec. 3349c. Exclusion of Certain Officers . . . . .	8-86
Sec. 3349d. Notification of Intent to Nominate During Certain Recesses or Adjournments. . . . .	8-86

#### **Subchapter III**

Details, Vacancies and Appointments . . . . .	8-87
---	------

**FEDERAL VACANCIES REFORM ACT OF 1998**

**Public Law 105-277**

**112 Stat. 2681-611**

**October 21, 1998**

**OMNIBUS CONSOLIDATION AND EMERGENCY  
SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1999**

\* \* \* \*

**Sec. 151. Federal Vacancies and Appointments.**

Federal Vacancies  
Reform Act of  
1998. 5 USC 3301  
note.

(a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This section may be cited as the "Federal Vacancies Reform Act of 1998".

(b) **IN GENERAL.**—Chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by striking sections 3345 through 3349 and inserting the following:

**Sec. 3345. Acting Officer.**

(a) If an officer of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) whose appointment to office is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, dies, resigns, or is otherwise unable to perform the functions and duties of the office—

(1) the first assistant to the office of such officer shall perform the functions and duties of the office temporarily in an acting capacity subject to the time limitations of section 3346;

(2) notwithstanding paragraph (1), the President (and only the President) may direct a person who serves in an office for which appointment is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to perform the functions and duties of the vacant office temporarily in an acting capacity subject to the time limitations of section 3346; or

(3) notwithstanding paragraph (1), the President (and only the President) may direct an officer or employee of such Executive agency to perform the functions and duties of the vacant office temporarily in an acting capacity, subject to the time limitations of section 3346, if—

(A) during the 365-day period preceding the date of death, resignation, or beginning of inability to serve of the applicable officer, the officer or employee served in a position in such agency for not less than 90 days; and

(B) the rate of pay for the position described under subparagraph (A) is equal to or greater than the minimum rate of pay payable for a position at GS-15 of the General Schedule.

(b)(1) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1), a person may not serve as an acting officer for an office under this section, if—

(A) during the 365-day period preceding the date of the death, resignation, or beginning of inability to serve, such person—

(i) did not serve in the position of first assistant to the office of such officer; or

(ii) served in the position of first assistant to the office of such officer for less than 90 days; and

(B) the President submits a nomination of such person to the Senate for appointment to such office.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any person if—

(A) such person is serving as the first assistant to the office of an officer described under subsection (a);

(B) the office of such first assistant is an office for which appointment is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; and

(C) the Senate has approved the appointment of such person to such office.

(c)(1) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1), the President (and only the President) may direct an officer who is nominated by the President for reappointment for an additional term to the same office in an Executive department without a break in service, to continue to serve in that office subject to the time limitations in section 3346, until such time as the Senate has acted to confirm or reject the nomination, notwithstanding adjournment sine die.

(2) For purposes of this section and sections 3346, 3347, 3348, 3349, 3349a, and 3349d, the expiration of a term of office is an inability to perform the functions and duties of such office.

**Sec. 3346. Time Limitation.**

(a) Except in the case of a vacancy caused by sickness, the person serving as an acting officer as described under section 3345 may serve in the office—

(1) for no longer than 210 days beginning on the date the vacancy occurs; or

(2) subject to subsection (b), once a first or second nomination for the office is submitted to the Senate, from the date of such nomination for the period that the nomination is pending in the Senate.

(b)(1) If the first nomination for the office is rejected by the Senate, withdrawn, or returned to the President by the Senate, the person may continue to serve as the acting officer for no more than 210 days after the date of such rejection, withdrawal, or return.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if a second nomination for the office is submitted to the Senate after the rejection, withdrawal, or return of the first nomination, the person serving as the acting officer may continue to serve—

(A) until the second nomination is confirmed; or

(B) for no more than 210 days after the second nomination is rejected, withdrawn, or returned.

(c) If a vacancy occurs during an adjournment of the Congress sine die, the 210-day period under subsection (a) shall begin on the date that the Senate first reconvenes.

**Sec. 3347. Exclusivity.**

(a) Sections 3345 and 3346 are the exclusive means for temporarily authorizing an acting official to perform the functions and duties of any office of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) for which appointment is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, unless—

(1) a statutory provision expressly—

(A) authorizes the President, a court, or the head of an Executive department, to designate an officer or employee to perform the functions and duties of a specified office temporarily in an acting capacity; or

(B) designates an officer or employee to perform the functions and duties of a specified office temporarily in an acting capacity; or

(2) the President makes an appointment to fill a vacancy in such office during the recess of the Senate pursuant to clause 3 of section 2 of Article II of the United States Constitution.

(b) Any statutory provision providing general authority to the head of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) to delegate duties statutorily vested in that agency head to, or to reassign duties among, officers or employees of such Executive agency, is not a statutory provision to which subsection (a)(2) applies.

**Sec. 3348. Vacant Office**

(a) In this section—

(1) the term `action' includes any agency action as defined under section 551(13); and

(2) the term `function or duty' means any function or duty of the applicable office that—

(A)(i) is established by statute; and

(ii) is required by statute to be performed by the applicable officer (and only that officer); or

(B)(i)(I) is established by regulation; and

(II) is required by such regulation to be performed by the applicable officer (and only that officer); and

(ii) includes a function or duty to which clause (i) (I) and (II) applies, and the applicable regulation is in effect at any time during the 180-day period preceding the date on which the vacancy occurs.

(b) Unless an officer or employee is performing the functions and duties in accordance with sections 3345, 3346, and 3347, if an officer of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) whose appointment to office is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, dies, resigns, or is otherwise unable to perform the functions and duties of the office—

(1) the office shall remain vacant; and

(2) in the case of an office other than the office of the head of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office), only the head of such Executive agency may perform any function or duty of such office.

(c) If the last day of any 210-day period under section 3346 is a day on which the Senate is not in session, the second day the Senate is next in session and receiving nominations shall be deemed to be the last day of such period.

(d)(1) An action taken by any person who is not acting under sections 3345, 3346, or 3347, or as provided by subsection (b), in the performance of any function or duty of a vacant office to which this section and sections 3346, 3347, 3349, 3349a, 3349b, and 3349c apply shall have no force or effect.

(2) An action that has no force or effect under paragraph (1) may not be ratified.

- (e) This section shall not apply to—
- (1) the General Counsel of the National Labor Relations Board;
  - (2) the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority;
  - (3) any Inspector General appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate;
  - (4) any Chief Financial Officer appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; or
  - (5) an office of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) if a statutory provision expressly prohibits the head of the Executive agency from performing the functions and duties of such office.

**Sec. 3349. Reporting of Vacancies.**

(a) The head of each Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) shall submit to the Comptroller General of the United States and to each House of Congress—

- (1) notification of a vacancy in an office to which this section and sections 3345, 3346, 3347, 3348, 3349a, 3349b, 3349c, and 3349d apply and the date such vacancy occurred immediately upon the occurrence of the vacancy;
- (2) the name of any person serving in an acting capacity and the date such service began immediately upon the designation;
- (3) the name of any person nominated to the Senate to fill the vacancy and the date such nomination is submitted immediately upon the submission of the nomination; and
- (4) the date of a rejection, withdrawal, or return of any nomination immediately upon such rejection, withdrawal, or return.

(b) If the Comptroller General of the United States makes a determination that an officer is serving longer than the 210-day period including the applicable exceptions to such period under section 3346 or section 3349a, the Comptroller General shall report such determination immediately to—

- (1) the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate;
- (2) the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives;
- (3) the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and House of Representatives;
- (4) the appropriate committees of jurisdiction of the Senate and House of Representatives;
- (5) the President; and
- (6) the Office of Personnel Management.

**Sec. 3349a. Presidential Inaugural Transitions.**

(a) In this section, the term 'transitional inauguration day' means the date on which any person swears or affirms the oath of office as President, if such person is not the President on the date preceding the date of swearing or affirming such oath of office.

(b) With respect to any vacancy that exists during the 60-day period beginning on a transitional inauguration day, the 210-day period under section 3346 or 3348 shall be deemed to begin on the later of the date occurring—

- (1) 90 days after such transitional inauguration day; or
- (2) 90 days after the date on which the vacancy occurs.

**Sec. 3349b. Holdover Provisions.**

Sections 3345 through 3349a shall not be construed to affect any statute that authorizes a person to continue to serve in any office—

- (1) after the expiration of the term for which such person is appointed; and
- (2) until a successor is appointed or a specified period of time has expired.

**Sec. 3349c. Exclusion of Certain Officers.**

Sections 3345 through 3349b shall not apply to—

- (1) any member who is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate to any board, commission, or similar entity that—
  - (A) is composed of multiple members; and
  - (B) governs an independent establishment or Government corporation;
- (2) any commissioner of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission;
- (3) any member of the Surface Transportation Board; or
- (4) any judge appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to a court constituted under article I of the United States Constitution.

**Sec. 3349d. Notification of Intent to Nominate During Certain Recesses or Adjournments.**

(a) The submission to the Senate, during a recess or adjournment of the Senate in excess of 15 days, of a written notification by the President of the President's intention to submit a nomination after the recess or adjournment shall be considered a nomination for purposes of sections 3345 through 3349c if such notification contains the name of the proposed nominee and the office for which the person is nominated.

(b) If the President does not submit a nomination of the person named under subsection (a) within 2 days after the end of such recess or adjournment, effective after such second day the notification considered a nomination under subsection (a) shall be treated as a withdrawn nomination for purposes of sections 3345 through 3349c.

(c) Technical and Conforming Amendment.—

(1) Table of sections.—The table of sections for chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by striking the matter relating to Subchapter III and inserting the following:

3341. Details; within Executive or military departments.

[3342. Repealed.]

3343. Details; to international organizations.

3344. Details; administrative law judges.

3345. Acting officer.

3346. Time limitation.

3347. Exclusivity. 3348. Vacant office.

3349. Reporting of vacancies.

3349a. Presidential inaugural transitions.

3349b. Holdover provisions relating to certain independent establishments.

3349c. Exclusion of certain officers.

3349d. Notification of intent to nominate during certain recesses or adjournments."

(2) Subchapter heading.--The Subchapter heading for Subchapter III of chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**Subchapter III--DETAILS, VACANCIES,  
AND APPOINTMENTS**

5 USC 3345 note.

(d) Effective Date and Application.--

(1) EFFECTIVE DATE.--Subject to paragraph (2), this section and the amendments made by this section shall take effect 30 days after the date of enactment of this section.

(2) APPLICATION.--

(A) IN GENERAL.--This section shall apply to any office that becomes vacant after the effective date of this section.

(B) IMMEDIATE APPLICATION OF TIME LIMITATION.--Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for any office vacant on the effective date of this section, the time limitations under section 3346 of title 5, United States Code (as amended by this section) shall apply to such office. Such time limitations shall apply as though such office first became vacant on the effective date of this section.

(C) CERTAIN NOMINATIONS.--If the President submits to the Senate the nomination of any person after the effective date of this section for an office for which such person had been nominated before such date, the next nomination of such person after such date shall be considered a first nomination of such person to that office for purposes of sections 3345 through 3349 and section 3349d of title 5, United States Code (as amended by this section).

# TRUTH IN REGULATING ACT OF 2000

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>5 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title . . . . .	8-89	561
Sec. 2. Findings. . . . .	8-89	561
Sec. 3. Negotiated Rulemaking Procedure. . . . .	8-89	561
Sec. 561. Purpose. . . . .	8-89	561
Sec. 562. Definitions. . . . .	8-90	562
Sec. 563. Determination of Need for Negotiated Rulemaking Committee. . . . .	8-90	563
Sec. 564. Publication of Notice; Applications for Membership on Committees. . . . .	8-91	564
Sec. 565. Establishment of Committee. . . . .	8-92	565
Sec. 566. Conduct of Committee Activity. . . . .	8-93	566
Sec. 567. Termination of Committee. . . . .	8-94	567
Sec. 568. Services, Facilities, and Payment of Committee Member Expenses. . . . .	8-94	568
Sec. 569. Encouraging Negotiated Rulemaking. . . . .	8-94	569
Sec. 570. Judicial Review. . . . .	8-95	570
Sec. 570a. Authorization of Appropriations. . . . .	8-95	570a
Sec. 4. Authorization of Appropriations. . . . .	8-95	561
Sec. 5. Sunset And Savings Provisions. . . . .	8-95	561

TRUTH IN REGULATING ACT OF 2000

Public Law 106-312

114 Stat. 1248

October 17, 2000

An Act

To establish a framework for the conduct of negotiated rulemaking by Federal agencies.

Negotiated Rulemaking Act of 1990. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Sec 1. Short Title.**

5 USC 561.

This Act may be cited as the "Negotiated Rulemaking Act of 1990."

**Sec. 2. Findings.**

5 USC 561.

The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) Government regulation has increased substantially since the enactment of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(2) Agencies currently use rulemaking procedures that may discourage the affected parties from meeting and communicating with each other, and may cause parties with different interests to assume conflicting and antagonistic positions and to engage in expensive and time-consuming litigation over agency rules.

(3) Adversarial rulemaking deprives the affected parties and the public of the benefits of face-to-face negotiations and co-operation in developing and reaching agreement on a rule. It also deprives them of the benefits of shared information, knowledge, expertise, and technical abilities possessed by the affected parties.

(4) Negotiated rulemaking, in which the parties who will be significantly affected by a rule participate in the development of the rule, can provide significant advantages over adversarial rulemaking.

(5) Negotiated rulemaking can increase the acceptability and improve the substance of rules, making it less likely that the affected parties will resist enforcement or challenge such rules in court. It may also shorten the amount of time needed to issue final rules.

(6) Agencies have the authority to establish negotiated rule making committees under the laws establishing such agencies and their activities and under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.). Several agencies have successfully used negotiated rulemaking. The process has not been widely used by other agencies, however, in part because such agencies are unfamiliar with the process or uncertain as to the authority for such rulemaking.

**Sec. 3. Negotiated Rulemaking Procedure.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new Subchapter:

**Sec. 561. Purpose.**

5 USC 561.

The purpose of this Subchapter is to establish a framework for the conduct of negotiated rulemaking, consistent with section 553 of this title, to encourage agencies to use the process when it enhances the informal rulemaking process. Nothing in this Subchapter should be construed as an attempt to limit innovation and experimentation with the negotiated

rulemaking process or with other innovative rulemaking procedures otherwise authorized by law.

**Sec. 562. Definitions.**

5 USC 562.

For the purposes of this Subchapter, the term—

(1) "agency" has the same meaning as in section 551(1) of this title;

(2) "consensus" means unanimous concurrence among the interests represented on a negotiated rulemaking committee established under this Subchapter, unless such committee—

(A) agrees to define such term to mean a general but not unanimous concurrence; or

(B) agrees upon another specified definition;

(3) "convener" means a person who impartially assists an agency in determining whether establishment of a negotiated rulemaking committee is feasible and appropriate in a particular rulemaking;

(4) "facilitator" means a person who impartially aids in the discussions and negotiations among the members of a negotiated rulemaking committee to develop a proposed rule;

(5) "interest" means, with respect to an issue or matter, multiple parties which have a similar point of view or which are likely to be affected in a similar manner;

(6) "negotiated rulemaking" means rulemaking through the use of a negotiated rulemaking committee;

(7) "negotiated rulemaking committee" or "committee" means an advisory committee established by an agency in accordance with this Subchapter and the Federal Advisory Committee Act to consider and discuss issues for the purpose of reaching a consensus in the development of a proposed rule;

(8) "party" has the same meaning as in section 551(3) of this title;

(9) "person" has the same meaning as in section 551(2) of this title;

(10) "rule" has the same meaning as in section 551(4) of this title; and

(11) "rulemaking" means "rulemaking" as that term is defined in section 551(5) of this title.

**Sec. 563. Determination of Need for Negotiated Rulemaking Committee.**

5 USC 563.

(a) DETERMINATION OF NEED BY THE AGENCY.—An agency may establish a negotiated rulemaking committee to negotiate and develop a proposed rule, if the head of the agency determines that the use of the negotiated rulemaking procedure is in the public interest. In making such a determination, the head of the agency shall consider whether—

(1) there is a need for a rule;

(2) there are a limited number of identifiable interests that will be significantly affected by the rule;

(3) there is a reasonable likelihood that a committee can be convened with a balanced representation of persons who—

(A) can adequately represent the interests identified under paragraph (2); and

(B) are willing to negotiate in good faith to reach a consensus on the proposed rule;

(4) there is a reasonable likelihood that a committee will reach a consensus on the proposed rule within a fixed period of time;

(5) the negotiated rulemaking procedure will not unreasonably delay the notice of proposed rulemaking and the issuance of the final rule;

(6) the agency has adequate resources and is willing to commit such resources, including technical assistance, to the committee; and

(7) the agency, to the maximum extent possible consistent with the legal obligations of the agency, will use the consensus of the committee with respect to the proposed rule as the basis for the rule proposed by the agency for notice and comment.

(b) USE OF CONVENERS.–

(1) PURPOSES OF CONVENERS.–An agency may use the services of a convener to assist the agency in–

(A) identifying person who will be significantly affected by a proposed rule, including residents of rural areas; and

(B) conducting discussions with such persons to identify the issues of concern to such persons, and to ascertain whether the establishment of a negotiated rulemaking committee is feasible and appropriate in the particular rulemaking.

Reports.

(2) DUTIES OF CONVENERS.–The convener shall report findings and may make recommendations to the agency. Upon request of the agency, the convener shall ascertain the names of persons who are willing and qualified to represent interests that will be significantly affected by the proposed rule, including residents of rural areas. The report and any recommendations of the convener shall be made available to the public upon request.

**Sec. 564. Publication of Notice; Applications for Membership on Committees.**

5 USC 564.

(a) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE.–If, after considering the report of a convener or conducting its own assessment, an agency decides to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee, the agency shall publish in the Federal Register and, as appropriate, in trade or other specialized publications, a notice which shall include–

(1) an announcement that the agency intends to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee to negotiate and develop a proposed rule;

(2) a description of the subject and scope of the rule to be developed, and the issues to be considered;

(3) a list of the interests which are likely to be significantly affected by the rule;

(4) a list of the persons proposed to represent such interests and the person or persons proposed to represent the agency;

(5) a proposed agenda and schedule for completing the work of the committee, including a target date for publication by the agency of a proposed rule for notice and comment;

(6) a description of administrative support for the committee to be provided by the agency, including technical assistance;

(7) a solicitation for comments on the proposal to establish the committee, and the proposed membership of the negotiated rulemaking committee; and

(8) an explanation of how a person may apply or nominate another person for membership on the committee, as provided under subsection (b).

(b) APPLICATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OR COMMITTEE.—Persons who will be significantly affected by a proposed rule and who believe that their interests will not be adequately represented by any person specified in a notice under subsection (a)(4) may apply for, or nominate another person for, membership on the negotiated rulemaking committee to represent such interests with respect to the proposed rule. Each application or nomination shall include—

(1) the name of the applicant or nominee and a description of the interests such person shall represent;

(2) evidence that the applicant or nominee is authorized to represent parties related to the interests the person proposes to represent;

(3) a written commitment that the applicant or nominee shall actively participate in good faith in the development of the rule under consideration; and

(4) the reasons that the persons specified in the notice under subsection (a)(4) do not adequately represent the interests of the person submitting the application or nomination.

(c) PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS AND APPLICATIONS.—The agency shall provide for a period of at least 30 calendar days for the submission of comments and applications under this section.

**Sec. 565. Establishment of Committee.**

5 USC 565.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) DETERMINATION TO ESTABLISH COMMITTEE.—If after considering comments and applications submitted under section 564, the agency determines that a negotiated rulemaking committee can adequately represent the interests that will be significantly affected by a proposed rule and that it is feasible and appropriate in the particular rulemaking, the agency may establish a negotiated rulemaking committee. In establishing and administering such a committee, the agency shall comply with the Federal Advisory Committee Act with respect to such committee, except as otherwise provided in this Subchapter.

(2) DETERMINATION NOT TO ESTABLISH COMMITTEE.—If after considering such comments and applications, the agency decides not to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee, the agency shall promptly publish notice of such decision and the reasons therefor in the Federal Register and, as appropriate, in trade or other specialized publications, a copy of which shall be sent to any person who applied for, or nominated another person for membership on the negotiating rulemaking committee to represent such interests with respect to the proposed rule.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The agency shall limit membership on a negotiated rulemaking committee to 25 members, unless the agency head determines that a greater number of members is necessary for the functioning of the committee or to achieve balanced membership. Each committee shall include at least one person representing the agency.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.—The agency shall provide appropriate administrative support to the negotiated rulemaking committee, including technical assistance.

**Sec. 566. Conduct of Committee Activity.**

(a) DUTIES OF COMMITTEE.—Each negotiated rulemaking committee established under this Subchapter shall consider the matter proposed by the agency for consideration and shall attempt to reach a consensus concerning a proposed rule with respect to such matter and any other matter the committee determines is relevant to the proposed rule.

(b) REPRESENTATIVES OF AGENCY ON COMMITTEE.—The person or persons representing the agency on a negotiated rulemaking committee shall participate in the deliberations and activities of the committee with the same rights and responsibilities as other members of the committee, and shall be authorized to fully represent the agency in the discussions and negotiations of the committee.

(c) SELECTING FACILITATOR.—Notwithstanding section 10(e) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, an agency may nominate either a person from the Federal Government or a person from outside the Federal Government to serve as a facilitator for the negotiations of the committee, subject to the approval of the committee by consensus. If the committee does not approve the nominee of the agency for facilitator, the agency shall submit a substitute nomination. If a committee does not approve any nominee of the agency for facilitator, the committee shall select by consensus a person to serve as facilitator. A person designated to represent the agency in substantive issues may not serve as facilitator or otherwise chair the committee.

(d) DUTIES OF FACILITATOR.—A facilitator approved or selected by a negotiated rulemaking committee shall—

- (1) chair the meetings of the committee in an impartial manner;
- (2) impartially assist the members of the committee in conducting discussions and negotiations; and
- (3) manage the keeping of minutes and records as required under section 10 (b) and (c) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, except that any personal notes and materials of the facilitator or of the members of a committee shall not be subject to section 552 of this title.

(e) COMMITTEE PROCEDURES.—A negotiated rulemaking committee established under this Subchapter may adopt procedures for the operation of the committee. No provision of section 553 of this title shall apply to the procedures of a negotiated rulemaking committee.

(f) REPORT OF COMMITTEE.—If a committee reaches a consensus on a proposed rule, at the conclusion of negotiations the committee shall transmit to the agency that established the committee a report containing the proposed rule. If the committee does not reach a consensus on a proposed rule, the committee may transmit to the agency a report specifying any areas in which the committee reached a consensus. The committee may include in a report any other information, recommendations, or materials that the committee considers appropriate. Any committee member may include as an addendum to the report additional information, recommendations, or materials.

(g) RECORDS OF COMMITTEE.—In addition to the report required by subsection (f), a committee shall submit to the agency the records required under section 10 (b) and (c) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act.

**Sec. 567. Termination of Committee.**

5 USC 567.

A negotiated rulemaking committee shall terminate upon promulgation of the final rule under consideration, unless the committee's charter contains an earlier termination date or the agency, after consulting the committee, or the committee itself specifies an earlier termination date.

**Sec. 568. Services, Facilities, and Payment of Committee Member Expenses.**

5 USC 568.

(a) SERVICES OF CONVENERS AND FACILITATORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An agency may employ or enter into contracts for the services of an individual or organization to serve as a convener or facilitator for a negotiated rulemaking committee under this Subchapter, or may use the services of a Government employee to act as a convener or a facilitator for such a committee.

(2) DETERMINATION OF CONFLICTING INTERESTS.— An agency shall determine whether a person under consideration to serve as a convener or facilitator of a committee under paragraph (1) has any financial or other interest that would preclude such person from serving in an impartial and independent manner.

(b) SERVICES AND FACILITIES OF OTHER ENTITIES.— For purposes of this Subchapter, an agency may use the services and facilities of other Federal agencies and public and private agencies and instrumentalities with the consent of such agencies and instrumentalities, and with or without reimbursement to such agencies and instrumentalities, and may accept voluntary and uncompensated services without regard to the provisions of section 1342 of title 31. The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service may provide services and facilities, with or without reimbursement, to assist agencies under this Subchapter, including furnishing conveners, facilitators, and training in negotiated rulemaking.

(c) EXPENSES OF COMMITTEE MEMBERS.—Members of a negotiated rulemaking committee shall be responsible for their own expenses of participation in such committee, except that an agency may, in accordance with section 7(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, pay for a member's reasonable travel and per diem expenses, expenses to obtain technical assistance, and a reasonable rate of compensation, if—

(1) such member certifies a lack of adequate financial resources to participate in the committee; and

(2) the agency determines that such member's participation in the committee is necessary to assure an adequate representation of the member's interest.

(d) STATUS OF MEMBER AS FEDERAL EMPLOYEE.—A member's receipt of funds under this section or section 569 shall not conclusively determine for purposes of sections 202 through 209 of title 18 whether that member is an employee of the United States Government.

**Sec. 569. Encouraging Negotiated Rulemaking.**

5 USC 569.

(a) The President shall designate an agency or designate or establish an interagency committee to facilitate and encourage agency use of negotiated rulemaking. An agency that is considering, planning, or conducting a negotiated rulemaking may consult with such agency or committee for information and assistance.

(b) To carry out the purposes of this Subchapter, an agency planning or conducting a negotiated rulemaking may accept, hold, administer, and utilize gifts, devises, and bequests of property, both real and personal if

that agency's acceptance and use of such gifts, devises, or bequests do not create a conflict of interest. Gifts and bequests of money and proceeds from sales of other property received as gifts, devises, or bequests shall be deposited in the Treasury and shall be disbursed upon the order of the head of such agency. Property accepted pursuant to this section, and the proceeds thereof, shall be used as nearly as possible in accordance with the terms of the gifts, devises, or bequests.<sup>29</sup>

**Sec. 570. Judicial Review.**

5 USC 570.

Any agency action relating to establishing, assisting, or terminating a negotiated rulemaking committee under this Subchapter shall not be subject to judicial review. Nothing in this section shall bar judicial review of a rule if such judicial review is otherwise provided by law. A rule which is the product of negotiated rulemaking and is subject to judicial review shall not be accorded any greater deference by a court than a rule which is the product of other rulemaking procedures.

**Sec. 570a. Authorization of Appropriations.**

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Subchapter.<sup>30</sup>

**Sec. 4. Authorization of Appropriations.**

5 USC 561 note.

In order to carry out this Act and the amendments made by this Act, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Administrative Conference of the United States, in addition to amounts authorized by section 596 of title 5, United States Code, not in excess of \$500,000 for each of the fiscal years 1991, 1992, and 1993.

**Sec. 5. Sunset and Savings Provisions.**

5 USC 561 note.

Subchapter III of chapter 5, United States Code, (enacted as Subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, by section 3 of this Act and redesignated as Subchapter II of such chapter 5 by section (3)(a) of the Administrative Procedure Technical Amendments Act of 1991); and that portion of the table of sections at the beginning of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, relating to Subchapter III, are repealed, effective 6 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, except that the provisions of such Subchapter shall continue to apply after the date of the repeal with respect to then pending negotiated rulemaking proceedings initiated before the date of repeal which, in the judgment of the agencies which are convening or have convened such proceedings, require such continuation, until such negotiated rulemaking proceedings terminate pursuant to such Subchapter.

---

<sup>29</sup>Public Law 101-648, section 3(a), 104 Stat. 4975, November 29, 1990; Public Law 102-354, section 3(a)(2), (5), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, section 11(b), 110 Stat. 3873, October 19, 1996.

<sup>30</sup>Public Law 104-320, section 11(d)(1), 110 Stat. 3874, October 19, 1996, added this section.

**ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1998**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>28 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	8-97	1
Sec. 2. Findings and Declaration of Policy .....	8-97	651
Sec. 3. Alternative Dispute Resolution Processes to be Authorized in all District Courts .....	8-97	651
Sec. 4. Jurisdiction .....	8-98	651
Sec. 5. Mediators and Neutral Evaluators .....	8-99	651
Sec. 6. Actions Referred to Arbitration .....	8-99	651
Sec. 7. Arbitrators .....	8-100	651
Sec. 8. Subpoenas .....	8-100	651
Sec. 9. Arbitration Award and Judgment .....	8-100	651
Sec. 10. Compensation of Arbitrators and Neutrals .....	8-101	651
Sec. 11. Authorization of Appropriations .....	8-101	651
Sec. 12. Conforming Amendments .....	8-101	651
 <b>Chapter 44-ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION .....</b>	 8-102	 651

**ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1998**

**Public Law 105-315**

**112 Stat. 2993**

**October 30, 1998**

28 USC 1 note.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Sec. 1. Short Title.**

Alternative  
Resolution Act of  
1998.

This Act may be cited as the "Alternative Dispute Resolution Act of 1998."

28 USC 651 note.

**Sec. 2. Findings and Declaration of Policy.**

Congress finds that—

(1) alternative dispute resolution, when supported by the bench and bar, and utilizing properly trained neutrals in a program adequately administered by the court, has the potential to provide a variety of benefits, including greater satisfaction of the parties, innovative methods of resolving disputes, and greater efficiency in achieving settlements;

(2) certain forms of alternative dispute resolution, including mediation, early neutral evaluation, minitrials, and voluntary arbitration, may have potential to reduce the large backlog of cases now pending in some Federal courts throughout the United States, thereby allowing the courts to process their remaining cases more efficiently; and

(3) the continued growth of Federal appellate court-annexed mediation programs suggests that this form of alternative dispute resolution can be equally effective in resolving disputes in the Federal trial courts; therefore, the district courts should consider including mediation in their local alternative dispute resolution programs.

**Sec. 3. Alternative Dispute Resolution Process to be Authorized in all District Courts.**

Section 651 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 651. Authorization of alternative dispute resolution

(a) DEFINITION—For purposes of this chapter, an alternative dispute resolution process includes any process or procedure, other than adjudication by a presiding judge, in which a neutral third party participates to assist in the resolution of issues in controversy, through processes such as early neutral evaluation, mediation, minitrial, and arbitration as provided in section 654 through 658.

(b) AUTHORITY— Each United States district court shall authorize, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), the use of alternative dispute resolution processes in all civil actions, including adversary proceedings in bankruptcy, in accordance with this chapter, except that the use of arbitration may be authorized only as provided in section 654. Each United States district court shall devise and implement its own alternative dispute resolution program, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), to encourage and promote the use of alternative dispute resolution in its district.

(c) EXISTING ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROGRAMS— In those courts where an alternative dispute resolution program is in place on the date of the enactment of the Alternative Dispute Resolution Act of 1998, the court shall examine the effectiveness of that

program and adopt such improvements to the program as are consistent with the provisions and purposes of this chapter.

(d) **ADMINISTRATION OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROGRAMS**—Each United States district court shall designate an employee, or a judicial officer, who is knowledgeable in alternative dispute resolution practices and processes to implement, administer, oversee, and evaluate the court’s alternative dispute resolution program. Such person may also be responsible for recruiting, screening, and training attorneys to serve as neutrals and arbitrators in the court’s alternative dispute resolution program.

(e) **TITLE 9 NOT AFFECTED**— This chapter shall not affect title 9, United States Code.

(f) **PROGRAM SUPPORT**— The Federal Judicial Center and the Administrative Office of the United States Courts are authorized to assist the district courts in the establishment and improvement of alternative dispute resolution programs by identifying particular practices employed in successful programs and providing additional assistance as needed and appropriate.

**Sec. 4. Jurisdiction.**

Section 652 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 652. Jurisdiction

(a) **CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN APPROPRIATE CASES**—Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary and except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), each district court shall, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), require that litigants in all civil cases consider the use of an alternative dispute resolution process at an appropriate stage in the litigation. Each district court shall provide litigants in all civil cases with at least one alternative dispute resolution process, including, but not limited to, mediation, early neutral evaluation, minitrial, and arbitration as authorized in sections 654 through 658. Any district court that elects to require the use of alternative dispute resolution in certain cases may do so only with respect to mediation, early neutral evaluation, and, if the parties consent, arbitration.

(b) **ACTIONS EXEMPTED FROM CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION**—Each district court may exempt from the requirements of this section specific cases or categories of cases in which use of alternative dispute resolution would not be appropriate. In defining these exemptions, each district court shall consult with members of the bar, including the United States Attorney for that district.

(c) **AUTHORITY OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL**—Nothing in this section shall alter or conflict with the authority of the Attorney General to conduct litigation on behalf of the United States, with the authority of any Federal agency authorized to conduct litigation in the United States courts, or with any delegation of litigation authority by the Attorney General.

(d) **CONFIDENTIALITY PROVISIONS**—Until such time as rules are adopted under chapter 131 of this title providing for the confidentiality of alternative dispute resolution processes under this chapter, each district court shall, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), provide for the confidentiality of the alternative dispute resolution processes and to prohibit disclosure of confidential dispute resolution communications.

**Sec. 5. Mediators and Neutral Evaluators.**

Section 653 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 653. Neutrals

(a) **PANEL OF NEUTRALS**—Each district court that authorizes the use of alternative dispute resolution processes shall adopt appropriate processes for making neutrals available for use by the parties for each category of process offered. Each district court shall promulgate its own procedures and criteria for the selection of neutrals on its panels.

(b) **QUALIFICATIONS AND TRAINING**—Each person serving as a neutral in an alternative dispute resolution process should be qualified and trained to serve as a neutral in the appropriate alternative dispute resolution process. For this purpose, the district court may use, among others, magistrate judges who have been trained to serve as neutrals in alternative dispute resolution processes, professional neutrals from the private sector, and persons who have been trained to serve as neutrals in alternative dispute resolution processes. Until such time as rules are adopted under chapter 131 of this title relating to the disqualification of neutrals, each district court shall issue rules under section 2071(a) relating to the disqualification of neutrals (including, where appropriate, disqualification under section 455 of this title, other applicable law, and professional responsibility standards).

**Sec. 6. Actions Referred to Arbitration.**

Section 654 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 654. Arbitration

(a) **REFERRAL OF ACTIONS TO ARBITRATION**—Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary and except as provided in subsections (a), (b), and (c) of section 652 and subsection (d) of this section, a district court may allow the referral to arbitration of any civil action (including any adversary proceeding in bankruptcy) pending before it when the parties consent, except that referral to arbitration may not be made where—

(1) the action is based on an alleged violation of a right secured by the Constitution of the United States;

(2) jurisdiction is based in whole or in part on section 1343 of this title; or

(3) the relief sought consists of money damages in an amount greater than \$150,000.

(b) **SAFEGUARDS IN CONSENT CASES**—Until such time as rules are adopted under chapter 131 of this title relating to procedures described in this subsection, the district court shall, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), establish procedures to ensure that any civil action in which arbitration by consent is allowed under subsection (a)—

(1) consent to arbitration is freely and knowingly obtained; and

(2) no party or attorney is prejudiced for refusing to participate in arbitration.

(c) **PRESUMPTIONS**—For purposes of subsection (a)(3), a district court may presume damages are not in excess of \$150,000 unless counsel certifies that damages exceed such amount.

(d) **EXISTING PROGRAMS**—Nothing in this chapter is deemed to affect any program in which arbitration is conducted pursuant to

section IX of the Judicial Improvements and Access to Justice Act (Public Law 100-702), as amended by section 1 of Public Law 105-53.

**Sec. 7. Arbitrators.**

Section 655 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 655. Arbitrators

(a) **POWERS OF ARBITRATORS**—An arbitrator to whom an action is referred under section 654 shall have the power, within the judicial district of the district court which referred the action to arbitration—

- (1) to conduct arbitration hearings;
- (2) to administer oaths and affirmations; and
- (3) to make awards.

(b) **STANDARDS FOR CERTIFICATION**—Each district court that authorizes arbitration shall establish standards for the certification of arbitrators and shall certify arbitrators to perform services in accordance with such standards and this chapter. The standards shall include provisions requiring that any arbitrator—

- (1) shall take the oath or affirmation described in section 453; and
- (2) shall be subject to the disqualification rules under section 455.

(c) **IMMUNITY**—All individuals serving as arbitrators in an alternative dispute resolution program under this chapter are performing quasi-judicial functions and are entitled to the immunities and protections that the law accords to persons serving in such capacity.

**Sec. 8. Subpoenas.**

Section 656 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 656. Subpoenas

Rule 45 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (relating to subpoenas) applies to subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence at an arbitration hearing under this chapter.

**Sec. 9. Arbitration Award and Judgment.**

Section 657 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 654. Arbitration award and judgment

(a) **FILING AND EFFECT OF ARBITRATION AWARD**—An arbitration award made by an arbitrator under this chapter, along with proof of service of such award on the other party by the prevailing party or by the plaintiff, shall be filed promptly after the arbitration hearing is concluded with the clerk of the district court that referred the case to arbitration. Such award shall be entered as the judgment of the court after the time has expired for requesting a trial de novo. The judgment so entered shall be subject to the same provisions of law and shall have the same force and effect as a judgment of the court in a civil action, except that the judgment shall not be subject to review in any other court by appeal or otherwise.

(b) **SEALING OF ARBITRATION AWARD**—The district court shall provide, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), that the contents of any arbitration award made under this chapter shall not be made known to any judge who might be assigned to the case until the district court has entered final judgment in the action or the action has otherwise terminated.

(c) **TRIAL DE NOVO OF ARBITRATION AWARDS**—

(1) TIME FOR FILING DEMAND—Within 30 days after the filing of an arbitration award with a district court under subsection (a), any party may file a written demand for a trial de novo in the district court.

(2) ACTION RESTORED TO COURT DOCKET—Upon a demand for a trial de novo, the action shall be restored to the docket of the court and treated for all purposes as if it had not been referred to arbitration.

(3) EXCLUSION OF EVIDENCE OF ARBITRATION—The court shall not admit at the trial de novo any evidence that there has been an arbitration proceeding, the nature or amount of any award, or any other matter concerning the conduct of the arbitration proceeding, unless—

(A) the evidence would otherwise be admissible in the court under the Federal Rules of Evidence; or

(B) the parties have otherwise stipulated.

**Sec. 10. Compensation of Arbitrators and Neutrals.**

Section 658 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 658. Compensation of arbitrators and neutrals

(a) COMPENSATION—The district court shall, subject to regulations approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States, establish the amount of compensation, if any, that each arbitrator or neutral shall receive for services rendered in each case under this chapter.

Regulations.

(b) TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCES—Under regulations prescribed by the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts, a district court may reimburse arbitrators and other neutrals for actual transportation expenses necessarily incurred in the performance of duties under this chapter.

**Sec. 11. Authorization of Appropriations.**

28 USC 651 note.

There are authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year such sums as may be necessary to carry out chapter 44 of title 28, United States Code, as amended by this Act.

**Sec. 12. Conforming Amendments.**

(a) LIMITATION ON MONEY DAMAGES—Section 901 of the Judicial Improvements and Access to Justice Act (28 USC 652 note), is amended by striking subsection (c).

(b) OTHER CONFORMING AMENDMENTS—

(1) The chapter heading for chapter 44 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**Chapter 44—ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

(2) The table of contents for chapter 44 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec.

651. Authorization of alternative dispute resolution.

652. Jurisdiction.

653. Neutrals.

654. Arbitration.

655. Arbitrators.

656. Subpoenas.

657. Arbitration award and judgment.

658. Compensation of arbitrators and neutrals.

(3) The item relating to chapter 44 in the table of chapters for Part III of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

44. Alternative Dispute Resolution . . . . . 651.

Approved October 30, 1998

**FEDERAL CIVIL PENALTIES INFLATION ADJUSTMENT ACT  
OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**28 USC 2461**

		<b>Page</b>
<b>TITLE III Chapter 10</b>		
Sec. 1.	Short Title .....	8-104
Sec. 2.	Findings and Purpose .....	8-104
Sec. 3.	Definitions .....	8-104
Sec. 4.	Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Reports .....	8-105
Sec. 5.	Cost-of-living Adjustments of Civil Monetary Penalties .....	8-105
Sec. 6.	Annual Report .....	8-105

**FEDERAL CIVIL PENALTIES INFLATION ADJUSTMENT  
ACT OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

**Public Law 101-410**

**104 Stat. 890**

**October 5, 1990**

**Title III Chapter 10**

Federal Civil  
Penalties Inflation  
Adjustment Act of  
1990.

28 USC 2461 note.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Sec. 1. Short Title.**

This Act may be cited as the "Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990."

**Sec. 2. Findings and Purpose.**

28 USC 2461 note.

(a) FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) the power of Federal agencies to impose civil monetary penalties for violations of Federal law and regulations plays an important role in deterring violations and furthering the policy goals embodied in such laws and regulations;

(2) the impact of many civil monetary penalties has been and is diminished due to the effect of inflation;

(3) by reducing the impact of civil monetary penalties, inflation has weakened the deterrent effect of such penalties; and

(4) the Federal Government does not maintain comprehensive, detailed accounting of the efforts of Federal agencies to assess and collect civil monetary penalties.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this Act is to establish a mechanism that shall—

(1) allow for regular adjustment for inflation of civil monetary penalties;

(2) maintain the deterrent effect of civil monetary penalties and promote compliance with the law; and

(3) improve the collection by the Federal Government of civil monetary penalties.

**Sec. 3. Definitions.**

28 USC 2461 note.

For purposes of this Act, the term—

(1) "agency" means an Executive agency as defined under section 105 of title 5, United States Code, and includes the United States Postal Service;

(2) "civil monetary penalty" means any penalty, fine, or other sanction that—

(A)(i) is for a specific monetary amount as provided by Federal law; or

(ii) has a maximum amount provided for by Federal law; and

(B) is assessed or enforced by an agency pursuant to Federal law; and

(C) is assessed or enforced pursuant to an administrative proceeding or a civil action in the Federal courts; and

(3) "Consumer Price Index" means the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor.

**Sec. 4. Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Reports.**

The head of each agency shall, not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, and at least once every 4 years thereafter—

Regulations.

(1) by regulation adjust each civil monetary penalty provided by law within the jurisdiction of the Federal agency, except for any penalty (including any addition to tax and additional amount) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Tariff Act of 1930, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, or the Social Security Act, by the inflation adjustment described under section 5 of this Act; and

Federal Register,  
Publication.

(2) publish each such regulation in the Federal Register.

28 USC 2461 note.

**Sec. 5. Cost-of-Living Adjustments of Civil Monetary Penalties.**

(a) ADJUSTMENT.—The inflation adjustment described under section 4 shall be determined by increasing the maximum civil monetary penalty or the range of minimum and maximum civil monetary penalties, as applicable, for each civil monetary penalty by the cost-of-living adjustment. Any increase determined under this subsection shall be rounded to the nearest—

(1) multiple of \$10 in the case of penalties less than or equal to \$100;

(2) multiple of \$100 in the case of penalties greater than \$100 but less than or equal to \$1,000;

(3) multiple of \$1,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$1,000 but less than or equal to \$10,000;

(4) multiple of \$5,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$10,000 but less than or equal to \$100,000;

(5) multiple of \$10,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$100,000 but less than or equal to \$200,000; and

(6) multiple of \$25,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$200,000.

(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term "cost-of-living adjustment" means the percentage (if any) for each civil monetary penalty by which—

(1) the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year preceding the adjustment, exceeds

(2) the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year in which the amount of such civil monetary penalty was last set or adjusted pursuant to law.

**Sec. 6. Annual Report.**<sup>31</sup>

Any increase under this Act in a civil monetary penalty shall apply only to violations which occur after the date the increase takes effect.<sup>32</sup>

Approved October 5, 1990

<sup>31</sup>Public Law 105-362 (112 Stat. 3293), Nov. 10, 1998, struck section 6 and redesignated section 7 as section 6.

<sup>32</sup>Public Law 104-134, title III, Ch 10, section 31001(s)(2), 110 Stat. 1321-373 (effective on enactment as provided by section 31001(a)(2)(A) of such Act, which appears as 31 USCS section 3322 note), provides:

The first adjustment of a civil monetary penalty made pursuant to the amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending sections 4 and 5(a) and adding section 7 of Act Oct. 5, 1990, Public Law 101-410, which appears as a note to this section] may not exceed 10 percent of such penalty.

MISCELLANEOUS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	USC SEC.	Page
<b>1. ANTITERRORISM AND HOMELAND SECURITY</b>		
● (Public Law 107-56) Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism(USA Patriot Act) Act of 2001		
Sec. 808.    Definition of Federal Crime of Terrorism .....	22 USC 7211 .....	9-6
<b>HOMELAND SECURITY</b>		
● (Public Law 107-107) National Defense Authorization Fiscal Year 2002		
Sec. 1511.  Study and Report on the Role of the Department of Defense with Respect to Homeland security .....		9-7
Sec. 3154.  Annual Assessment and Report on Vulnerability of Department of Energy Facilities to Terrorist Attack .....	42 USC 7270c .....	9-9
<b>2. INTELLIGENCE REFORM AND TERRORISM PREVENTION ACT OF 2004</b>		
● (Public Law 108-458) Criminal History Background Checks		
Sec. 6401.  Protect Act .....		9-10
Sec. 6402.  Reviews of Criminal Records of Applicants for Private Security Officer Employment ..	28 USC 534, Note ..	9-10
Sec. 6403.  Criminal History Background Checks .....		9-13
Subtitle F-Grand Jury Information Sharing		
Sec. 6501.  Grand Jury Information Sharing .....		9-15
Sec. 6702.  Hoaxes and Recovery Costs .....		9-16
Sec. 6703.  Obstruction of Justice and False Statements in Terrorism Cases .....		9-17
Sec. 6704.  Clarification of Definition .....		9-17

	<b>USC SEC.</b>	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 6803. Participation in Nuclear and Weapons of Mass Destruction Threats to the United States . . . . .		9–18
Sec. 6905. Radiological Dispersal Devices . . . . .		9–18
 <b>3. DOE WORKERS COMPENSATION</b>		
● <b>(Public Law 106–398)</b>		
National Defense Authorization Fiscal Year 2001		
Sec. 3611. Establishment of Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Program . . . . .		9–20
Sec. 3612. Establishment of Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Fund . . . . .		9–20
Sec. 3613. Legislative Proposal . . . . .		9–21
Sec. 3614. Authorization of Appropriations . . . . .		9–21
 Subtitle B–Program Administration		
Sec. 3621. Definitions for Program Administration . . . . .		9–21
Sec. 3622. Expansion of List of Beryllium Vendors . . . . .		9–25
Sec. 3623. Exposure in the Performance of Duty . . . . .		9–25
Sec. 3624. Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health . . . . .		9–27
Sec. 3625. Responsibilities of Secretary of Health and Human Services . . . . .		9–27
Sec. 3626. Designation of Additional Members of Special Exposure Cohort . . . . .		9–27
Sec. 3627. Separate Treatment of Chronic Silicosis . . . . .		9–28
Sec. 3628. Compensation and Benefits to be Provided . . . . .		9–29
Sec. 3629. Medical Benefits . . . . .		9–30
Sec. 3630. Separate Treatment of Certain Uranium Employees . . . . .		9–30

	<b>USC SEC.</b>	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 3631. Assistance for Claimants and Potential Claimants .....		9-31
Subtitle C—Treatment, Coordination, and Forfeiture of Compensation and Benefits		
Sec. 3641. Offset for Certain Payments .....		9-32
Sec. 3642. Subrogation of the United States .....		9-32
Sec. 3643. Payment in Full Settlement of Claims .....		9-32
Sec. 3644. Exclusivity of Remedy Against the United States and Against Contractors and Subcontractors .....		9-32
Sec. 3645. Election of Remedy for Beryllium Employees and Atomic Weapons Employees .....		9-33
Sec. 3646. Certification of Treatment of Payments Under Other Laws .....		9-33
Sec. 3647. Claims Not Assignable or Transferable; Choice of Remedies .....		9-33
Sec. 3648. Attorney Fees .....		9-34
Sec. 3649. Certain Claims Not Affected by Awards of Damages .....		9-34
Sec. 3650. Forfeiture of Benefits by Convicted Felons .....		9-34
Sec. 3651. Coordination with Other Federal Radiation Compensation Laws .....		9-34
Subtitle D—Assistance in State Workers’ Compensation Proceedings		
Sec. 3661. Agreements with States .....		9-35
<b>4. TRITIUM (Public Law 106-65)</b>		
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000		
Sec. 3134. Procedures for Meeting Tritium Production Requirements .....		9-37

	USC SEC.	Page
<b>5. MOX FUEL (Public Law 105–261)</b>		
Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999		
Sec. 3134.	Licensing of Certain Mixed Oxide Fuel Fabrication and Irradiation Facilities . . . . . 42 USC 5842 . . . . .	9–37
Sec. 3155	<b>Public Law 107–107</b> Disposition of Surplus Defense Plutonium at Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina . . . . . 50 USC 3201 . . . . .	9–38
<b>6. MISCELLANEOUS NUCLEAR DOE PROVISIONS, ENACTED BY PUBLIC LAW 109-58, THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 2005 (Public Law 109–58)</b>		
Sec. 628.	Decommissioning Pilot Program . . . . .	9–39
Sec. 634.	Demonstration Hydrogen Production at Existing Nuclear Power Plants . . . . . 42 USC 16011 . . . . .	9–40
Sec. 635.	Prohibition on Assumption by United States Government of Liability for Certain Foreign Incidents . . . . . 42 USC 16012 . . . . .	9–40
Sec. 636.	Authorization of Appropriations . . . . . 42 USC 16013 . . . . .	9–40
Sec. 638.	Standby Support for Certain Nuclear Plant Delays . . . . . 42 USC 16014 . . . . .	9–41
	Subtitle C–Next Generation Nuclear Plant Project	
Sec. 641.	Project Establishment . . . . . 42 USC 16021 . . . . .	9–43
Sec. 642.	Project Management . . . . . 42 USC 16022 . . . . .	9–43
Sec. 643.	Project Organization . . . . . 42 USC 16023 . . . . .	9–44
Sec. 644.	Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . . 42 USC 16024 . . . . .	9–46
Sec. 645.	Project Timelines and Authorization of Appropriations . . . . . 42 USC 16025 . . . . .	9–47
Sec. 657.	Department of Homeland Security Consultation . . . . . 42 USC 16042 . . . . .	9–48

	<b>USC SEC.</b>	<b>Page</b>
Sec. 951.	Nuclear Energy . . . . . 42 USC 16271 . . .	9-48
Sec. 952.	Nuclear Energy Research Programs . . . . . 42 USC 16272 . . .	9-49
Sec. 953.	Advanced Fuel Cycle Initiative . . . . . 42 USC 16273 . . .	9-50
Sec. 954.	University Nuclear Science and Engineering Support . . . . . 42 USC 16274 . . .	9-50
Sec. 955.	Department of Energy Civilian Nuclear Infrastructure and Facilities . . . . . 42 USC 16275 . . .	9-51
Sec. 956.	Security of Nuclear Facilities . . . . . 42 USC 16276 . . .	9-52
Sec. 957.	Alternatives to Industrial Radioactive Sources . . . . . 42 USC 16277 . . .	9-52

\* \* \* \*

**NOTE:**  
**APPROPRIATIONS LAWS ARE IN VOLUME 2**  
**THE FOLLOWING ITEM #7 IS A TEMPORARY POSTING**  
**AND WILL BE MOVED TO VOLUME 2 AT ITS**  
**NEXT PUBLICATION**

**7. ENERGY & WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2006  
(Public Law 109-103)**

Title IV.	Independent Agencies . . . . . 42 USC 2214 . . .	9-53
	Nuclear Regulatory commission . . . . .	9-53
	Office of Inspector General . . . . .	9-54

**1. UNITING AND STRENGTHENING AMERICA  
BY PROVIDING APPROPRIATE TOOLS  
REQUIRED TO INTERCEPT AND OBSTRUCT  
TERRORISM (USA PATRIOT ACT) ACT OF 2001**

**Public Law 107-56**

**115 Stat. 379**

**October 26, 2001**

**An Act**

To deter and punish terrorist acts in the United States and around the world, to enhance law enforcement investigatory tools, and for other purposes.

\* \* \* \*

**Sec. 808. Definition of Federal Crime of Terrorism.**

[22 USC 7211.](#)

Section 2332b of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in subsection (f), by inserting "and any violation of section 351(e), 844(e), 844(f)(1), 956(b), 1361, 1366(b), 1366(c), 1751(e), 2152, or 2156 of this title," before "and the Secretary"; and

(2) in subsection (g)(5)(B), by striking clauses (i) through (iii) and inserting the following:

"(i) section 32 (relating to destruction of aircraft or aircraft facilities), 37 (relating to violence at international airports), 81 (relating to arson within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction), 175 or 175b (relating to biological weapons), 229 (relating to chemical weapons), subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of section 351 (relating to congressional, cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination and kidnaping), 831 (relating to nuclear materials), 842(m) or (n) (relating to plastic explosives), 844(f)(2) or (3) (relating to arson and bombing of Government property risking or causing death), 844(i) (relating to arson and bombing of property used in interstate commerce), 930(c) (relating to killing or attempted killing during an attack on a Federal facility with a dangerous weapon), 956(a)(1) (relating to conspiracy to murder, kidnap, or maim persons abroad), 1030(a)(1) (relating to protection of computers), 1030(a)(5)(A)(i) resulting in damage as defined in 1030(a)(5)(B)(ii) through (v) (relating to protection of computers), 1114 (relating to killing or attempted killing of officers and employees of the United States), 1116 (relating to murder or manslaughter of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons), 1203 (relating to hostage taking), 1362 (relating to destruction of communication lines, stations, or systems), 1363 (relating to injury to buildings or property within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States), 1366(a) (relating to destruction of an energy facility), 1751(a), (b), (c), or (d) (relating to Presidential and Presidential staff assassination and kidnaping), 1992 (relating to wrecking trains), 1993 (relating to terrorist attacks and other acts of violence against mass transportation systems), 2155 (relating to destruction of national defense materials, premises, or utilities), 2280 (relating to violence against maritime navigation), 2281 (relating to violence against maritime fixed

platforms), 2332 (relating to certain homicides and other violence against United States nationals occurring outside of the United States), 2332a (relating to use of weapons of mass destruction), 2332b (relating to acts of terrorism transcending national boundaries), 2339 (relating to harboring terrorists), 2339A (relating to providing material support to terrorists), 2339B (relating to providing material support to terrorist organizations), or 2340A (relating to torture) of this title;

(ii) section 236 (relating to sabotage of nuclear facilities or fuel) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2284); or

(iii) section 46502 (relating to aircraft piracy), the second sentence of section 46504 (relating to assault on a flight crew with a dangerous weapon), section 46505(b)(3) or (c) (relating to explosive or incendiary devices, or endangerment of human life by means of weapons, on aircraft), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved (relating to application of certain criminal laws to acts on aircraft), or section 60123(b) (relating to destruction of interstate gas or hazardous liquid pipeline facility) of title 49.

\* \* \* \*

## **NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2002**

**Public Law 107-107**

**115 Stat. 1271**

**December 28, 2001**

### **An Act**

To authorize appropriations for fiscal year 2002 for military activities of the Department of Defense, for military construction, and for defense activities of the Department of Energy, to prescribe personnel strengths for such fiscal year for the Armed Forces, and for other purposes.

\* \* \* \*

### **SUBTITLE B--POLICY MATTERS RELATING TO COMBATING TERRORISM**

#### **Sec. 1511. Study And Report on The Role of The Department of Defense With Respect to Homeland Security.**

(a) **STUDY REQUIRED.**—The Secretary of Defense shall conduct a study on the appropriate role of the Department of Defense with respect to homeland security. The study shall identify and describe the policies, plans, and procedures of the Department of Defense for combating terrorism, including for the provision of support for the consequence management activities of other Federal, State, and local agencies. The study shall specifically identify the following:

(1) The strategy, roles, and responsibilities of the Department of Defense for combating terrorism.

(2) How the Department of Defense will interact with the Office of Homeland Security and how intelligence sharing efforts of the

Department of Defense will be organized relative to other Federal agencies and departments and State and local governments.

(3) The ability of the Department of Defense to protect the United States from airborne threats, including threats originating from within the borders of the United States.

(4) Improvements that could be made to enhance the security of the people of the United States against terrorist threats and recommended actions (including legislative action) and programs to address and overcome existing vulnerabilities.

(5) The policies, plans, and procedures relating to how the civilian official in the Department of Defense responsible for combating terrorism and the Joint Task Force Civil Support of the Joint Forces Command will coordinate the performance of functions for combating terrorism with—

(A) teams in the Department of Defense that have responsibilities for responding to acts or threats of terrorism, including—

(i) weapons of mass destruction civil support teams when operating as the National Guard under the command of the Governor of a State, the Governor of Puerto Rico, or the Commanding General of the District of Columbia National Guard;

(ii) weapons of mass destruction civil support teams when operating as the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States under the command of the President;

(iii) teams in the departments and agencies of the Federal Government other than the Department of Defense that have responsibilities for responding to acts or threats of terrorism;

(iv) organizations outside the Federal Government, including any State, local and private entities, that function as first responders to acts or threats of terrorism; and

(v) units and organizations of the Reserve Components of the Armed Forces that have missions relating to combating terrorism;

(B) the Director of Military Support of the Department of the Army;

(C) any preparedness plans to combat terrorism that are developed for installations of the Department of Defense by the commanders of the installations and the integration of those plans with the plans of the teams and organizations described in subparagraph (A);

(D) the policies, plans and procedures for using and coordinating the integrated vulnerability assessment teams of the Joint Staff inside and outside the United States; and

(E) the missions of Fort Leonard Wood and other installations for training units, weapons of mass destruction civil support teams and other teams, and individuals in combating terrorism.

(6) The appropriate number and missions of the teams referred to in paragraph (5)(A)(i).

(7) How the Department of Defense Weapons of Mass Destruction Civil Support Teams should interact with the Federal Bureau of

Investigation and the Federal Emergency Management Agency during crisis response and consequence management situations.

Deadline.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report including the findings of the study conducted under subsection (a).

\* \* \* \*

**Sec. 3154. Annual Assessment And Report on Vulnerability of Department of Energy Facilities to Terrorist Attack.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part C of title VI of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7251 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

Sec. 663.

42 USC 7270c.

(a) The Secretary shall, on an annual basis, conduct a comprehensive assessment of the vulnerability of Department facilities to terrorist attack.

Deadline.

(b) Not later than January 31 each year, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the assessment conducted under subsection (a) during the preceding year. Each report shall include the results of the assessment covered by such report, together with such findings and recommendations as the Secretary considers appropriate."

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections at the beginning of that Act is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 662 the following new item:

Sec. 663. Annual assessment and report on vulnerability of facilities to terrorist attack.

\* \* \* \*

**2. INTELLIGENCE REFORM AND TERRORISM  
PREVENTION ACT OF 2004**

**Public Law 108-458**

**118 Stat. 3755**

**December 17, 2004**

**SUBTITLE E—CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND  
CHECKS**

**Sec. 6401. Protect Act.**

Public Law 108-21 is amended—

42 USC 5119a  
note.

(1) in section 108(a)(2)(A) by striking "an 18 month" and inserting "a 30-month"; and

(2) in section 108(a)(3)(A) by striking "an 18-month" and inserting "a 30-month".

**Sec. 6402. Reviews of Criminal Records of Applicants for Private Security Officer Employment.**

Private Security  
Officer  
Employment  
Authorization Act  
of 2004. 28 USC  
534 note.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This section may be cited as the "Private Security Officer Employment Authorization Act of 2004".

(b) FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—

(1) employment of private security officers in the United States is growing rapidly;

(2) private security officers function as an adjunct to, but not a replacement for, public law enforcement by helping to reduce and prevent crime;

(3) such private security officers protect individuals, property, and proprietary information, and provide protection to such diverse operations as banks, hospitals, research and development centers, manufacturing facilities, defense and aerospace contractors, high technology businesses, nuclear power plants, chemical companies, oil and gas refineries, airports, communication facilities and operations, office complexes, schools, residential properties, apartment complexes, gated communities, and others;

(4) sworn law enforcement officers provide significant services to the citizens of the United States in its public areas, and are supplemented by private security officers;

(5) the threat of additional terrorist attacks requires cooperation between public and private sectors and demands professional, reliable, and responsible security officers for the protection of people, facilities, and institutions;

(6) the trend in the Nation toward growth in such security services has accelerated rapidly;

(7) such growth makes available more public sector law enforcement officers to combat serious and violent crimes, including terrorism;

(8) the American public deserves the employment of qualified, well-trained private security personnel as an adjunct to sworn law enforcement officers; and

(9) private security officers and applicants for private security officer positions should be thoroughly screened and trained.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) EMPLOYEE.—The term "employee" includes both a current employee and an applicant for employment as a private security officer.

(2) AUTHORIZED EMPLOYER.—The term "authorized employer" means any person that—

(A) employs private security officers; and

(B) is authorized by regulations promulgated by the Attorney General to request a criminal history record information search of an employee through a State identification bureau pursuant to this section.

(3) PRIVATE SECURITY OFFICER.—The term "private security officer"—

(A) means an individual other than an employee of a Federal, State, or local government, whose primary duty is to perform security services, full or part time, for consideration, whether armed or unarmed and in uniform or plain clothes (except for services excluded from coverage under this Act if the Attorney General determines by regulation that such exclusion would serve the public interest); but

(B) does not include—

(i) employees whose duties are primarily internal audit or credit functions;

(ii) employees of electronic security system companies acting as technicians or monitors; or

(iii) employees whose duties primarily involve the secure movement of prisoners.

(4) SECURITY SERVICES.—The term "security services" means acts to protect people or property as defined by regulations promulgated by the Attorney General.

(5) STATE IDENTIFICATION BUREAU.—The term "State identification bureau" means the State entity designated by the Attorney General for the submission and receipt of criminal history record information.

(d) CRIMINAL HISTORY RECORD INFORMATION SEARCH.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) SUBMISSION OF FINGERPRINTS.—An authorized employer may submit to the State identification bureau of a participating State, fingerprints or other means of positive identification, as determined by the Attorney General, of an employee of such employer for purposes of a criminal history record information search pursuant to this Act.

(B) EMPLOYEE RIGHTS.—

(i) PERMISSION.—An authorized employer shall obtain written consent from an employee to submit to the State identification bureau of the participating State the request to search the criminal history record information of the employee under this Act.

(ii) ACCESS.—An authorized employer shall provide to the employee confidential access to any information relating to the employee received by the authorized employer pursuant to this Act.

(C) PROVIDING INFORMATION TO THE STATE IDENTIFICATION BUREAU.—Upon receipt of a request for a criminal history record information search from an authorized employer pursuant to this Act, submitted through the State identification bureau of a participating State, the Attorney General shall—

(i) search the appropriate records of the Criminal Justice Information Services Division of the Federal Bureau of Investigation; and

(ii) promptly provide any resulting identification and criminal history record information to the submitting State identification bureau requesting the information.

(D) USE OF INFORMATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Upon receipt of the criminal history record information from the Attorney General by the State identification bureau, the information shall be used only as provided in clause (ii).

(ii) TERMS.—In the case of—

(I) a participating State that has no State standards for qualification to be a private security officer, the State shall notify an authorized employer as to the fact of whether an employee has been—

(aa) convicted of a felony, an offense involving dishonesty or a false statement if the conviction occurred during the previous 10 years, or an offense involving the use or attempted use of physical force against the person of another if the conviction occurred during the previous 10 years; or

(bb) charged with a criminal felony for which there has been no resolution during the preceding 365 days; or

(II) a participating State that has State standards for qualification to be a private security officer, the State shall use the information received pursuant to this Act in applying the State standards and shall only notify the employer of the results of the application of the State standards.

(E) FREQUENCY OF REQUESTS.—An authorized employer may request a criminal history record information search for an employee only once every 12 months of continuous employment by that employee unless the authorized employer has good cause to submit additional requests.

(2) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Attorney General shall issue such final or interim final regulations as may be necessary to carry out this Act, including—

(A) measures relating to the security, confidentiality, accuracy, use, submission, dissemination, destruction of information and audits, and record keeping;

(B) standards for qualification as an authorized employer; and

(C) the imposition of reasonable fees necessary for conducting the background checks.

(3) CRIMINAL PENALTIES FOR USE OF INFORMATION.—Whoever knowingly and intentionally uses any information obtained

Notification.

Deadline.

pursuant to this Act other than for the purpose of determining the suitability of an individual for employment as a private security officer shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both.

(4) **USER FEES.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation may—

(i) collect fees to process background checks provided for by this Act; and

(ii) establish such fees at a level to include an additional amount to defray expenses for the automation of fingerprint identification and criminal justice information services and associated costs.

(B) **LIMITATIONS.**—Any fee collected under this subsection—

(i) shall, consistent with Public Law 101-515 and Public Law 104-99, be credited to the appropriation to be used for salaries and other expenses incurred through providing the services described in such Public Laws and in subparagraph (A);

(ii) shall be available for expenditure only to pay the costs of such activities and services; and

(iii) shall remain available until expended.

(C) **STATE COSTS.**—Nothing in this Act shall be construed as restricting the right of a State to assess a reasonable fee on an authorized employer for the costs to the State of administering this Act.

(5) **STATE OPT OUT.**—A State may decline to participate in the background check system authorized by this Act by enacting a law or issuing an order by the Governor (if consistent with State law) providing that the State is declining to participate pursuant to this subsection.

**Sec. 6403. Criminal History Background Checks.**

[Deadline. Reports.](#) (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Attorney General shall report to the Judiciary Committee of the Senate and the Judiciary Committee of the House of Representatives regarding all statutory requirements for criminal history record checks that are required to be conducted by the Department of Justice or any of its components.

(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—As used in this section—

(1) the terms "criminal history information" and "criminal history records" include—

(A) an identifying description of the individual to whom the information or records pertain;

(B) notations of arrests, detentions, indictments, or other formal criminal charges pertaining to such individual; and

(C) any disposition to a notation described in subparagraph (B), including acquittal, sentencing, correctional supervision, or release; and

(2) the term "IAFIS" means the Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification System of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, which serves as the national depository for fingerprint, biometric, and criminal history information, through which fingerprints are processed electronically.

Procedures

(c) IDENTIFICATION OF INFORMATION.—The Attorney General shall identify—

- (1) the number of criminal history record checks requested, including the type of information requested;
- (2) the usage of different terms and definitions regarding criminal history information; and
- (3) the variation in fees charged for such information and who pays such fees.

(d) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Attorney General shall make recommendations to Congress for improving, standardizing, and consolidating the existing statutory authorization, programs, and procedures for the conduct of criminal history record checks for non-criminal justice purposes. In making these recommendations to Congress, the Attorney General shall consider—

- (1) the effectiveness and efficiency of utilizing commercially available databases as a supplement to IAFIS criminal history information checks;
- (2) any security concerns created by the existence of these commercially available databases concerning their ability to provide sensitive information that is not readily available about law enforcement or intelligence officials, including their identity, residence, and financial status;
- (3) the effectiveness of utilizing State databases;
- (4) any feasibility studies by the Department of Justice of the resources and structure of the Federal Bureau of Investigation to establish a system to provide criminal history information;
- (5) privacy rights and other employee protections, including—
  - (A) employee consent;
  - (B) access to the records used if employment was denied;
  - (C) the disposition of the fingerprint submissions after the records are searched;
  - (D) an appeal mechanism; and
  - (E) penalties for misuse of the information;
- (6) the scope and means of processing background checks for private employers utilizing data maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation that the Attorney General should be allowed to authorize in cases where the authority for such checks is not available at the State level;
- (7) any restrictions that should be placed on the ability of an employer to charge an employee or prospective employee for the cost associated with the background check;
- (8) which requirements should apply to the handling of incomplete records;
- (9) the circumstances under which the criminal history information should be disseminated to the employer;
- (10) the type of restrictions that should be prescribed for the handling of criminal history information by an employer;
- (11) the range of Federal and State fees that might apply to such background check requests;
- (12) any requirements that should be imposed concerning the time for responding to such background check requests;
- (13) any infrastructure that may need to be developed to support the processing of such checks, including—

(A) the means by which information is collected and submitted in support of the checks; and

(B) the system capacity needed to process such checks at the Federal and State level;

(14) the role that States should play; and

(15) any other factors that the Attorney General determines to be relevant to the subject of the report.

(e) CONSULTATION.—In developing the report under this section, the Attorney General shall consult with representatives of State criminal history record repositories, the National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council, appropriate representatives of private industry, and representatives of labor, as determined appropriate by the Attorney General.

## **SUBTITLE F—GRAND JURY INFORMATION SHARING**

### **Sec. 6501. Grand Jury Information Sharing.**

18 USC app.

(a) RULE AMENDMENTS.—Rule 6(e) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure is amended—

(1) in paragraph (3)—

(A) in subparagraph (A)(ii), by striking "or state subdivision or of an Indian tribe" and inserting ", state subdivision, Indian tribe, or foreign government";

(B) in subparagraph (D)—

(i) by inserting after the first sentence the following: "An attorney for the government may also disclose any grand jury matter involving, within the United States or elsewhere, a threat of attack or other grave hostile acts of a foreign power or its agent, a threat of domestic or international sabotage or terrorism, or clandestine intelligence gathering activities by an intelligence service or network of a foreign power or by its agent, to any appropriate Federal, State, State subdivision, Indian tribal, or foreign government official, for the purpose of preventing or responding to such threat or activities."; and

(ii) in clause (i)—

(I) by striking "federal"; and

(II) by adding at the end the following: "Any State, State subdivision, Indian tribal, or foreign government official who receives information under Rule 6(e)(3)(D) may use the information only consistent with such guidelines as the Attorney General and the Director of National Intelligence shall jointly issue."; and

(C) in subparagraph (E)—

(i) by redesignating clauses (iii) and (iv) as clauses (iv) and (v), respectively;

(ii) by inserting after clause (ii) the following:

"(iii) at the request of the government, when sought by a foreign court or prosecutor for use in an official criminal investigation."; and

(iii) in clause (iv), as redesignated—

(I) by striking "state or Indian tribal" and inserting "State, Indian tribal, or foreign"; and

(II) by striking "or Indian tribal official" and inserting "Indian tribal, or foreign government official"; and

(2) in paragraph (7), by inserting", or of guidelines jointly issued by the Attorney General and the Director of National Intelligence pursuant to Rule 6," after "Rule 6".

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 203(c) of Public Law 107-56 (18 U.S.C. 2517 note) is amended by striking "Rule 6(e)(3)(C)(i)(V) and (VI)" and inserting "Rule 6(e)(3)(D)".

\* \* \* \*

18 USC 1 note.

**Sec. 6702. Hoaxes and Recovery Costs.**

(a) PROHIBITION ON HOAXES.— Chapter 47 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by inserting after section 1037 the following:

**"§1038. False Information and Hoaxes**

(a) CRIMINAL VIOLATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever engages in any conduct with intent to convey false or misleading information under circumstances where such information may reasonably be believed and where such information indicates that an activity has taken, is taking, or will take place that would constitute a violation of chapter 2, 10, 11B, 39, 40, 44, 111, or 113B of this title, section 236 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2284), or section 46502, the second sentence of section 46504, section 46505(b)(3) or (c), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved, or section 60123(b) of title 49, shall—

(A) be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both;

(B) if serious bodily injury results, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and

(C) if death results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any number of years up to life, or both.

(2) ARMED FORCES.—Any person who makes a false statement, with intent to convey false or misleading information, about the death, injury, capture, or disappearance of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States during a war or armed conflict in which the United States is engaged—

(A) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both;

(B) if serious bodily injury results, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and

(C) if death results, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any number of years or for life, or both.

(b) CIVIL ACTION.—Whoever engages in any conduct with intent to convey false or misleading information under circumstances where such information may reasonably be believed and where such information indicates that an activity has taken, is taking, or will take place that would constitute a violation of chapter 2, 10, 11B, 39, 40, 44, 111, or 113B of this title, section 236 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2284), or section 46502, the second sentence of section 46504, section 46505(b)(3) or (c), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved, or section 60123(b) of title 49 is liable in a civil action to any party

incurring expenses incident to any emergency or investigative response to that conduct, for those expenses.

(c) REIMBURSEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The court, in imposing a sentence on a defendant who has been convicted of an offense under subsection (a), shall order the defendant to reimburse any state or local government, or private not-for-profit organization that provides fire or rescue service incurring expenses incident to any emergency or investigative response to that conduct, for those expenses.

(2) LIABILITY.—A person ordered to make reimbursement under this subsection shall be jointly and severally liable for such expenses with each other person, if any, who is ordered to make reimbursement under this subsection for the same expenses.

(3) CIVIL JUDGMENT.—An order of reimbursement under this subsection shall, for the purposes of enforcement, be treated as a civil judgment.

(d) ACTIVITIES OF LAW ENFORCEMENT.—This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State, or political subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United States.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections as the beginning of chapter 47 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding after the item for section 1037 the following:

"1038. False information and hoaxes."

**Sec. 6703. Obstruction of Justice and False Statements in Terrorism Cases.**

(a) ENHANCED PENALTY.—Section 1001(a) and the third undesignated paragraph of section 1505 of title 18, United States Code, are amended by striking "be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both" and inserting "be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years or, if the offense involves international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331), imprisoned not more than 8 years, or both".

(b) SENTENCING GUIDELINES.—Not later than 30 days of the enactment of this section, the United States Sentencing Commission shall amend the Sentencing Guidelines to provide for an increased offense level for an offense under sections 1001(a) and 1505 of title 18, United States Code, if the offense involves international or domestic terrorism, as defined in section 2331 of such title.

**Sec. 6704. Clarification of Definition.**

Section 1958 of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in subsection (a), by striking "facility in" and inserting "facility of"; and

(2) in subsection (b)(2), by inserting "or foreign" after "interstate".

\* \* \* \*

Deadline.  
28 USC 994 note.

**Sec. 6803. Participation in Nuclear and Weapons of Mass Destruction Threats to the United States.**

(2) by inserting after section 831 the following:

**"Sec. 832. Participation in Nuclear and Weapons of Mass Destruction Threats to the United States**

"(a) Whoever, within the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, willfully participates in or knowingly provides material support or resources (as defined in section 2339A) to a nuclear weapons program or other weapons of mass destruction program of a foreign terrorist power, or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be imprisoned for not more than 20 years.

"(b) There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under this section.

"(c) Whoever without lawful authority develops, possesses, or attempts or conspires to develop or possess a radiological weapon, or threatens to use or uses a radiological weapon against any person within the United States, or a national of the United States while such national is outside of the United States or against any property that is owned, leased, funded, or used by the United States, whether that property is within or outside of the United States, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

"(d) As used in this section—

"(1) 'nuclear weapons program' means a program or plan for the development, acquisition, or production of any nuclear weapon or weapons;

"(2) 'weapons of mass destruction program' means a program or plan for the development, acquisition, or production of any weapon or weapons of mass destruction (as defined in section 2332a(c));

"(3) 'foreign terrorist power' means a terrorist organization designated under section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or a state sponsor of terrorism designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 or section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961; and

"(4) 'nuclear weapon' means any weapon that contains or uses nuclear material as defined in section 831(f)(1)."; and

"(3) in section 2332b(g)(5)(B)(i), by inserting after "nuclear materials," the following: ``832 (relating to participation in nuclear and weapons of mass destruction threats to the United States)".

\* \* \* \*

**Sec. 6905. Radiological Dispersal Devices.**

Chapter 113B of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding after section 2332g the following:

**Sec. 2332h. Radiological dispersal devices**

(a) UNLAWFUL CONDUCT.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), it shall be unlawful for any person to knowingly produce, construct, otherwise acquire, transfer directly or indirectly, receive, possess, import, export, or use, or possess and threaten to use—

"(A) any weapon that is designed or intended to release radiation or radioactivity at a level dangerous to human life; or

"(B) any device or other object that is capable of and designed or intended to endanger human life through the release of radiation or radioactivity.

"(2) EXCEPTION.—This subsection does not apply with respect to—

"(A) conduct by or under the authority of the United States or any department or agency thereof; or

"(B) conduct pursuant to the terms of a contract with the United States or any department or agency thereof.

"(b) JURISDICTION.—Conduct prohibited by subsection (a) is within the jurisdiction of the United States if—

"(1) the offense occurs in or affects interstate or foreign commerce;

"(2) the offense occurs outside of the United States and is committed by a national of the United States;

"(3) the offense is committed against a national of the United States while the national is outside the United States;

"(4) the offense is committed against any property that is owned, leased, or used by the United States or by any department or agency of the United States, whether the property is within or outside the United States; or

"(5) an offender aids or abets any person over whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection in committing an offense under this section or conspires with any person over whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection to commit an offense under this section.

"(c) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, subsection (a) shall be fined not more than \$2,000,000 and shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment not less than 25 years or to imprisonment for life.

"(2) OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES.—Any person who, in the course of a violation of subsection (a), uses, attempts or conspires to use, or possesses and threatens to use, any item or items described in subsection (a), shall be fined not more than \$2,000,000 and imprisoned for not less than 30 years or imprisoned for life.

"(3) SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—If the death of another results from a person's violation of subsection (a), the person shall be fined not more than \$2,000,000 and punished by imprisonment for life."

\* \* \* \*

**3. NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION  
FISCAL YEAR 2001**

**DOE Workers Compensation**

**Public Law 106-398**

**114 Stat. 1654A-497**

**October 30, 2000**

**SUBTITLE A-ESTABLISHMENT OF COMPENSATION  
PROGRAM AND COMPENSATION FUND**

\* \* \* \*

**Sec. 3611. Establishment of Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Program.**

(a) PROGRAM ESTABLISHED.—There is hereby established a program to be known as the "Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Program" (in this title referred to as the "compensation program"). The President shall carry out the compensation program through one or more Federal agencies or officials, as designated by the President.

(b) PURPOSE OF PROGRAM.—The purpose of the compensation program is to provide for timely, uniform, and adequate compensation of covered employees and, where applicable, survivors of such employees, suffering from illnesses incurred by such employees in the performance of duty for the Department of Energy and certain of its contractors and subcontractors.

(c) ELIGIBILITY FOR COMPENSATION.—The eligibility of covered employees for compensation under the compensation program shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of subtitle B as may be modified by a law enacted after the date of the submittal of the proposal for legislation required by section 3613.

**Sec. 3612. Establishment of Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Fund.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is hereby established on the books of the Treasury a fund to be known as the "Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Fund" (in this title referred to as the "compensation fund").

(b) AMOUNTS IN COMPENSATION FUND.—The compensation fund shall consist of the following amounts:

(1) Amounts appropriated to the compensation fund pursuant to the authorization of appropriations in section 3614(b).

(2) Amounts transferred to the compensation fund under subsection (c).

(c) FINANCING OF COMPENSATION FUND.—Upon the exhaustion of amounts in the compensation fund attributable to the authorization of appropriations in section 3614(b), the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer directly to the compensation fund from the General Fund of the Treasury, without further appropriation, such amounts as are further necessary to carry out the compensation program.

(d) USE OF COMPENSATION FUND.—Subject to subsection (e), amounts in the compensation fund shall be used to carry out the compensation program.

(e) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS NOT PAID FROM COMPENSATION FUND.—No cost incurred in carrying out the

compensation program, or in administering the compensation fund, shall be paid from the compensation fund or set off against or otherwise deducted from any payment to any individual under the compensation program.

(f) INVESTMENT OF AMOUNTS IN COMPENSATION FUND.—Amounts in the compensation fund shall be invested in accordance with section 9702 of title 31, United States Code, and any interest on, and proceeds from, any such investment shall be credited to and become a part of the compensation fund.

**Sec. 3613. Legislative Proposal.**

(a) LEGISLATIVE PROPOSAL REQUIRED.—Not later than March 15, 2001, the President shall submit to Congress a proposal for legislation to implement the compensation program. The proposal for legislation shall include, at a minimum, the specific recommendations (including draft legislation) of the President for the following:

(1) The types of compensation and benefits, including lost wages, medical benefits, and any lump-sum settlement payments, to be provided under the compensation program.

(2) Any adjustments or modifications necessary to appropriately administer the compensation program under subtitle B.

(3) Whether to expand the compensation program to include other illnesses associated with exposure to toxic substances.

(4) Whether to expand the class of individuals who are members of the Special Exposure Cohort (as defined in section 3621(14)).

(b) ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL COVERED EMPLOYEES AND REQUIRED AMOUNTS.—The President shall include with the proposal for legislation under subsection (a) the following:

(1) An estimate of the number of covered employees that the President determines were exposed in the performance of duty.

(2) An estimate, for each fiscal year of the compensation program, of the amounts to be required for compensation and benefits anticipated to be provided in such fiscal year under the compensation program.

**Sec. 3614. Authorization of Appropriations.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Pursuant to the authorization of appropriations in section 3103(a), \$25,000,000 may be used for purposes of carrying out this title.

(b) COMPENSATION FUND.—There is hereby authorized to be appropriated \$250,000,000 to the Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Fund established by section 3612.

**SUBTITLE B--PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION**

**Sec. 3621. Definitions for Program Administration.**

In this title:

(1) The term "covered employee" means any of the following:

(A) A covered beryllium employee.

(B) A covered employee with cancer.

(C) To the extent provided in section 3627, a covered employee with chronic silicosis (as defined in that section).

(2) The term "atomic weapon" has the meaning given that term in section 11d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014(d)).

(3) The term "atomic weapons employee" means an individual employed by an atomic weapons employer during a period when the employer was processing or producing, for the use by the United States, material that emitted radiation and was used in the production of an atomic weapon, excluding uranium mining and milling.

(4) The term "atomic weapons employer" means an entity, other than the United States, that—

(A) processed or produced, for use by the United States, material that emitted radiation and was used in the production of an atomic weapon, excluding uranium mining and milling; and

(B) is designated by the Secretary of Energy as an atomic weapons employer for purposes of the compensation program.

(5) The term "atomic weapons employer facility" means a facility, owned by an atomic weapons employer, that is or was used to process or produce, for use by the United States, material that emitted radiation and was used in the production of an atomic weapon, excluding uranium mining or milling.

(6) The term "beryllium vendor" means any of the following:

(A) Atomics International.

(B) Brush Wellman, Incorporated, and its predecessor, Brush Beryllium Company.

(C) General Atomics.

(D) General Electric Company.

(E) NGK Metals Corporation and its predecessors, Kawecki-Berylco, Cabot Corporation, BerylCo, and Beryllium Corporation of America.

(F) Nuclear Materials and Equipment Corporation.

(G) StarMet Corporation and its predecessor, Nuclear Metals, Incorporated.

(H) Wyman Gordan, Incorporated.

(I) Any other vendor, processor, or producer of beryllium or related products designated as a beryllium vendor for purposes of the compensation program under section 3622.

(7) The term "covered beryllium employee" means the following, if and only if the employee is determined to have been exposed to beryllium in the performance of duty in accordance with section 3623(a):

(A) A current or former employee (as that term is defined in section 8101(1) of title 5, United States Code) who may have been exposed to beryllium at a Department of Energy facility or at a facility owned, operated, or occupied by a beryllium vendor.

(B) A current or former employee of—

(i) any entity that contracted with the Department of Energy to provide management and operation, management and integration, or environmental remediation of a Department of Energy facility; or

(ii) any contractor or subcontractor that provided services, including construction and maintenance, at such a facility.

(C) A current or former employee of a beryllium vendor, or of a contractor or subcontractor of a beryllium vendor, during a period when the vendor was engaged in activities related to the production

or processing of beryllium for sale to, or use by, the Department of Energy.

(8) The term "covered beryllium illness" means any of the following:

(A) Beryllium sensitivity as established by an abnormal beryllium lymphocyte proliferation test performed on either blood or lung lavage cells.

(B) Established chronic beryllium disease.

(C) Any injury, illness, impairment, or disability sustained as a consequence of a covered beryllium illness referred to in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(9) The term "covered employee with cancer" means any of the following:

(A) An individual with a specified cancer who is a member of the Special Exposure Cohort, if and only if that individual contracted that specified cancer after beginning employment at a Department of Energy facility (in the case of a Department of Energy employee or Department of Energy contractor employee) or at an atomic weapons employer facility (in the case of an atomic weapons employee).

(B)(i) An individual with cancer specified in subclause (I), (II), or (III) of clause (ii), if and only if that individual is determined to have sustained that cancer in the performance of duty in accordance with section 3623(b).

(ii) Clause (i) applies to any of the following:

(I) A Department of Energy employee who contracted that cancer after beginning employment at a Department of Energy facility.

(II) A Department of Energy contractor employee who contracted that cancer after beginning employment at a Department of Energy facility.

(III) An atomic weapons employee who contracted that cancer after beginning employment at an atomic weapons employer facility.

(10) The term "Department of Energy" includes the predecessor agencies of the Department of Energy, including the Manhattan Engineering District.

(11) The term "Department of Energy contractor employee" means any of the following:

(A) An individual who is or was in residence at a Department of Energy facility as a researcher for one or more periods aggregating at least 24 months.

(B) An individual who is or was employed at a Department of Energy facility by—

(i) an entity that contracted with the Department of Energy to provide management and operating, management and integration, or environmental remediation at the facility; or

(ii) a contractor or subcontractor that provided services, including construction and maintenance, at the facility.

(12) The term "Department of Energy facility" means any building, structure, or premise, including the grounds upon which such building, structure, or premise is located—

(A) in which operations are, or have been, conducted by, or on behalf of, the Department of Energy (except for buildings, structures, premises, grounds, or operations covered by Executive Order No. 12344, dated February 1, 1982 (42 U.S.C. 7158 note), pertaining to the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program); and

(B) with regard to which the Department of Energy has or had—

(i) a proprietary interest; or

(ii) entered into a contract with an entity to provide management and operation, management and integration, environmental remediation services, construction, or maintenance services.

(13) The term "established chronic beryllium disease" means chronic beryllium disease as established by the following:

(A) For diagnoses on or after January 1, 1993, beryllium sensitivity (as established in accordance with paragraph (8)(A)), together with lung pathology consistent with chronic beryllium disease, including—

(i) a lung biopsy showing granulomas or a lymphocytic process consistent with chronic beryllium disease;

(ii) a computerized axial tomography scan showing changes consistent with chronic beryllium disease; or

(iii) pulmonary function or exercise testing showing pulmonary deficits consistent with chronic beryllium disease.

(B) For diagnoses before January 1, 1993, the presence of—

(i) occupational or environmental history, or epidemiologic evidence of beryllium exposure; and

(ii) any three of the following criteria:

(I) Characteristic chest radiographic (or computed tomography (CT)) abnormalities.

(II) Restrictive or obstructive lung physiology testing or diffusing lung capacity defect.

(III) Lung pathology consistent with chronic beryllium disease.

(IV) Clinical course consistent with a chronic respiratory disorder.

(V) Immunologic tests showing beryllium sensitivity (skin patch test or beryllium blood test preferred).

(14) The term "member of the Special Exposure Cohort" means a Department of Energy employee, Department of Energy contractor employee, or atomic weapons employee who meets any of the following requirements:

(A) The employee was so employed for a number of work days aggregating at least 250 work days before February 1, 1992, at a gaseous diffusion plant located in Paducah, Kentucky, Portsmouth, Ohio, or Oak Ridge, Tennessee, and, during such employment—

(i) was monitored through the use of dosimetry badges for exposure at the plant of the external parts of employee's body to radiation; or

(ii) worked in a job that had exposures comparable to a job that is or was monitored through the use of dosimetry badges.

(B) The employee was so employed before January 1, 1974, by the Department of Energy or a Department of Energy contractor or subcontractor on Amchitka Island, Alaska, and was exposed to

ionizing radiation in the performance of duty related to the Long Shot, Milrow, or Cannikin underground nuclear tests.

(C)(i) Subject to clause (ii), the employee is an individual designated as a member of the Special Exposure Cohort by the President for purposes of the compensation program under section 3626.

(ii) A designation under clause (i) shall, unless Congress otherwise provides, take effect on the date that is 180 days after the date on which the President submits to Congress a report identifying the individuals covered by the designation and describing the criteria used in designating those individuals.

(15) The term "occupational illness" means a covered beryllium illness, cancer referred to in section 3621(9)(B), specified cancer, or chronic silicosis, as the case may be.

(16) The term "radiation" means ionizing radiation in the form of—

(A) alpha particles;

(B) beta particles;

(C) neutrons;

(D) gamma rays; or

(E) accelerated ions or subatomic particles from accelerator machines.

(17) The term "specified cancer" means any of the following:

(A) A specified disease, as that term is defined in section 4(b)(2) of the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act (42 USC 2210 note).

(B) Bone cancer.

(18) The term "survivor" means any individual or individuals eligible to receive compensation pursuant to section 8133 of title 5, United States Code.

**Sec. 3622. Expansion of List of Beryllium Vendors.**

Not later than December 31, 2002, the President may, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, designate as a beryllium vendor for purposes of section 3621(6) any vendor, processor, or producer of beryllium or related products not previously listed under or designated for purposes of such section 3621(6) if the President finds that such vendor, processor, or producer has been engaged in activities related to the production or processing of beryllium for sale to, or use by, the Department of Energy in a manner similar to the entities listed in such section 3621(6).

**Sec. 3623. Exposure in the Performance of Duty.**

(a) BERYLLIUM.—A covered beryllium employee shall, in the absence of substantial evidence to the contrary, be determined to have been exposed to beryllium in the performance of duty for the purposes of the compensation program if, and only if, the covered beryllium employee was—

(1) employed at a Department of Energy facility; or

(2) present at a Department of Energy facility, or a facility owned and operated by a beryllium vendor, because of employment by the United States, a beryllium vendor, or a contractor or subcontractor of the Department of Energy, during a period when beryllium dust, particles, or vapor may have been present at such facility.

(b) CANCER.—An individual with cancer specified in subclause (I), (II), or (III) of section 3621(9)(B)(ii) shall be determined to have sustained that cancer in the performance of duty for purposes of the compensation

program if, and only if, the cancer specified in that subclause was at least as likely as not related to employment at the facility specified in that subclause, as determined in accordance with the guidelines established under subsection (c).

(c) GUIDELINES.—

(1) For purposes of the compensation program, the President shall by regulation establish guidelines for making the determinations required by subsection (b).

(2) The President shall establish such guidelines after technical review by the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health under section 3624.

(3) Such guidelines shall—

(A) be based on the radiation dose received by the employee (or a group of employees performing similar work) at such facility and the upper 99 percent confidence interval of the probability of causation in the radioepidemiological tables published under section 7(b) of the Orphan Drug Act (42 USC 241 note), as such tables may be updated under section 7(b)(3) of such Act from time to time;

(B) incorporate the methods established under subsection (d); and

(C) take into consideration the type of cancer, past health-related activities (such as smoking), information on the risk of developing a radiation-related cancer from workplace exposure, and other relevant factors.

(d) METHODS FOR RADIATION DOSE RECONSTRUCTIONS.—

(1) The President shall, through any Federal agency (other than the Department of Energy) or official (other than the Secretary of Energy or any other official within the Department of Energy) that the President may designate, establish by regulation methods for arriving at reasonable estimates of the radiation doses received by an individual specified in subparagraph (B) of section 3621(9) at a facility specified in that subparagraph by each of the following employees:

(A) An employee who was not monitored for exposure to radiation at such facility.

(B) An employee who was monitored inadequately for exposure to radiation at such facility.

(C) An employee whose records of exposure to radiation at such facility are missing or incomplete.

(2) The President shall establish an independent review process using the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health to—

(A) assess the methods established under paragraph (1); and

(B) verify a reasonable sample of the doses established under paragraph (1).

(e) INFORMATION ON RADIATION DOSES.—

(1) The Secretary of Energy shall provide, to each covered employee with cancer specified in section 3621(9)(B), information specifying the estimated radiation dose of that employee during each employment specified in section 3621(9)(B), whether established by a dosimetry reading, by a method established under subsection (d), or by both a dosimetry reading and such method.

(2) The Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Energy shall each make available to researchers and the general

public information on the assumptions, methodology, and data used in establishing radiation doses under subsection (d). The actions taken under this paragraph shall be consistent with the protection of private medical records.

**Sec. 3624. Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President shall establish and appoint an Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health (in this section referred to as the "Board").

(2) The President shall make appointments to the Board in consultation with organizations with expertise on worker health issues in order to ensure that the membership of the Board reflects a balance of scientific, medical, and worker perspectives.

(3) The President shall designate a Chair for the Board from among its members.

(b) DUTIES.—The Board shall advise the President on—

(1) the development of guidelines under section 3623(c);

(2) the scientific validity and quality of dose estimation and reconstruction efforts being performed for purposes of the compensation program; and

(3) such other matters related to radiation and worker health in Department of Energy facilities as the President considers appropriate.

(c) STAFF.—

(1) The President shall appoint a staff to facilitate the work of the Board. The staff shall be headed by a Director who shall be appointed under Subchapter VIII of chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) The President may accept as staff of the Board personnel on detail from other Federal agencies. The detail of personnel under this paragraph may be on a nonreimbursable basis.

(d) EXPENSES.—Members of the Board, other than full-time employees of the United States, while attending meetings of the Board or while otherwise serving at the request of the President, while serving away from their homes or regular places of business, shall be allowed travel and meal expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for individuals in the Government serving without pay.

**Sec. 3625. Responsibilities of Secretary of Health and Human Services.**

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall carry out that Secretary's responsibilities with respect to the compensation program with the assistance of the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

**Sec. 3626. Designation of Additional Members of Special Exposure Cohort.**

(a) ADVICE ON ADDITIONAL MEMBERS.—

(1) The Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health under section 3624 shall advise the President whether there is a class of employees at any Department of Energy facility who likely were exposed to radiation at that facility but for whom it is not feasible to estimate with sufficient accuracy the radiation dose they received.

(2) The advice of the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health under paragraph (1) shall be based on exposure assessments by

radiation health professionals, information provided by the Department of Energy, and such other information as the Advisory Board considers appropriate.

(3) The President shall request advice under paragraph (1) after consideration of petitions by classes of employees described in that paragraph for such advice. The President shall consider such petitions pursuant to procedures established by the President.

(b) DESIGNATION OF ADDITIONAL MEMBERS.—Subject to the provisions of section 3621(14)(C), the members of a class of employees at a Department of Energy facility may be treated as members of the Special Exposure Cohort for purposes of the compensation program if the President, upon recommendation of the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health, determines that—

(1) it is not feasible to estimate with sufficient accuracy the radiation dose that the class received; and

(2) there is a reasonable likelihood that such radiation dose may have endangered the health of members of the class.

(c) ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—The Secretary of Energy shall provide, in accordance with law, the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the members and staff of the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health access to relevant information on worker exposures, including access to Restricted Data (as defined in section 11y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014(y))).

**Sec. 3627. Separate Treatment of Chronic Silicosis.**

(a) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—Congress finds that employees who worked in Department of Energy test sites and later contracted chronic silicosis should also be considered for inclusion in the compensation program. Recognizing that chronic silicosis resulting from exposure to silica is not a condition unique to the nuclear weapons industry, it is not the intent of Congress with this title to establish a precedent on the question of chronic silicosis as a compensable occupational disease. Consequently, it is the sense of Congress that a further determination by the President is appropriate before these workers are included in the compensation program.

(b) CERTIFICATION BY PRESIDENT.—A covered employee with chronic silicosis shall be treated as a covered employee (as defined in section 3621(1)) for the purposes of the compensation program required by section 3611 unless the President submits to Congress not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act the certification of the President that there is insufficient basis to include such employees. The President shall submit with the certification any recommendations about the compensation program with respect to covered employees with chronic silicosis as the President considers appropriate.

(c) EXPOSURE TO SILICA IN THE PERFORMANCE OF DUTY.—A covered employee shall, in the absence of substantial evidence to the contrary, be determined to have been exposed to silica in the performance of duty for the purposes of the compensation program if, and only if, the employee was present for a number of work days aggregating at least 250 work days during the mining of tunnels at a Department of Energy facility located in Nevada or Alaska for tests or experiments related to an atomic weapon.

(d) COVERED EMPLOYEE WITH CHRONIC SILICOSIS.—For purposes of this title, the term "covered employee with chronic silicosis"

means a Department of Energy employee, or a Department of Energy contractor employee, with chronic silicosis who was exposed to silica in the performance of duty as determined under subsection (c).

(e) CHRONIC SILICOSIS.—For purposes of this title, the term "chronic silicosis" means a nonmalignant lung disease if—

(1) the initial occupational exposure to silica dust preceded the onset of silicosis by at least 10 years; and

(2) a written diagnosis of silicosis is made by a medical doctor and is accompanied by—

(A) a chest radiograph, interpreted by an individual certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health as a B reader, classifying the existence of pneumoconioses of category 1/1 or higher;

(B) results from a computer assisted tomograph or other imaging technique that are consistent with silicosis; or

(C) lung biopsy findings consistent with silicosis.

**Sec. 3628. Compensation and Benefits to be Provided**

(a) COMPENSATION PROVIDED.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a covered employee, or the survivor of that covered employee if the employee is deceased, shall receive compensation for the disability or death of that employee from that employee's occupational illness in the amount of \$150,000.

(2) A covered employee shall, to the extent that employee's occupational illness is established beryllium sensitivity, receive beryllium sensitivity monitoring under subsection (c) in lieu of compensation under paragraph (1).

(b) MEDICAL BENEFITS.—A covered employee shall receive medical benefits under section 3629 for that employee's occupational illness.

(c) BERYLLIUM SENSITIVITY MONITORING.—An individual receiving beryllium sensitivity monitoring under this subsection shall receive the following:

(1) A thorough medical examination to confirm the nature and extent of the individual's established beryllium sensitivity.

(2) Regular medical examinations thereafter to determine whether that individual has developed established chronic beryllium disease.

(d) PAYMENT FROM COMPENSATION FUND.—The compensation provided under this section, when authorized or approved by the President, shall be paid from the compensation fund established under section 3612.

(e) SURVIVORS.—

(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, if a covered employee dies before the effective date specified in subsection (f), whether or not the death is a result of that employee's occupational illness, a survivor of that employee may, on behalf of that survivor and any other survivors of that employee, receive the compensation provided for under this section.

(2) The right to receive compensation under this section shall be afforded to survivors in the same order of precedence as that set forth in section 8109 of title 5, United States Code.

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect on July 31, 2001, unless Congress otherwise provides in an Act enacted before that date.

**Sec. 3629. Medical Benefits.**

(a) **MEDICAL BENEFITS PROVIDED.**—The United States shall furnish, to an individual receiving medical benefits under this section for an illness, the services, appliances, and supplies prescribed or recommended by a qualified physician for that illness, which the President considers likely to cure, give relief, or reduce the degree or the period of that illness.

(b) **PERSONS FURNISHING BENEFITS.**—

(1) These services, appliances, and supplies shall be furnished by or on the order of United States medical officers and hospitals, or, at the individual's option, by or on the order of physicians and hospitals designated or approved by the President.

(2) The individual may initially select a physician to provide medical services, appliances, and supplies under this section in accordance with such regulations and instructions as the President considers necessary.

(c) **TRANSPORTATION AND EXPENSES.**—The individual may be furnished necessary and reasonable transportation and expenses incident to the securing of such services, appliances, and supplies.

(d) **COMMENCEMENT OF BENEFITS.**—An individual receiving benefits under this section shall be furnished those benefits as of the date on which that individual submitted the claim for those benefits in accordance with this title.

(e) **PAYMENT FROM COMPENSATION FUND.**—The benefits provided under this section, when authorized or approved by the President, shall be paid from the compensation fund established under section 3612.

(f) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—This section shall take effect on July 31, 2001, unless Congress otherwise provides in an Act enacted before that date.

**Sec. 3630. Separate Treatment of Certain Uranium Employees.**

(a) **COMPENSATION PROVIDED.**—An individual who receives, or has received, \$100,000 under section 5 of the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 2210 note) for a claim made under that Act (hereafter in this section referred to as a "covered uranium employee"), or the survivor of that covered uranium employee if the employee is deceased, shall receive compensation under this section in the amount of \$50,000.

(b) **MEDICAL BENEFITS.**—A covered uranium employee shall receive medical benefits under section 3629 for the illness for which that employee received \$100,000 under section 5 of that Act.

(c) **COORDINATION WITH RECA.**—The compensation and benefits provided in subsections (a) and (b) are separate from any compensation or benefits provided under that Act.

(d) **PAYMENT FROM COMPENSATION FUND.**—The compensation provided under this section, when authorized or approved by the President, shall be paid from the compensation fund established under section 3612.

(e) **SURVIVORS.**—

(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, if a covered uranium employee dies before the effective date specified in subsection (g), whether or not the death is a result of the illness specified in subsection (b), a survivor of that employee may, on behalf of that survivor

and any other survivors of that employee, receive the compensation provided for under this section.

(2) The right to receive compensation under this section shall be afforded to survivors in the same order of precedence as that set forth in section 8109 of title 5, United States Code.

(f) PROCEDURES REQUIRED.—The President shall establish procedures to identify and notify each covered uranium employee, or the survivor of that covered uranium employee if that employee is deceased, of the availability of compensation and benefits under this section.

(g) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect on July 31, 2001, unless Congress otherwise provides in an Act enacted before that date.

**Sec. 3631. Assistance for Claimants and Potential Claimants.**

(a) ASSISTANCE FOR CLAIMANTS.—The President shall, upon the receipt of a request for assistance from a claimant under the compensation program, provide assistance to the claimant in connection with the claim, including—

(1) assistance in securing medical testing and diagnostic services necessary to establish the existence of a covered beryllium illness, chronic silicosis, or cancer; and

(2) such other assistance as may be required to develop facts pertinent to the claim.

(b) ASSISTANCE FOR POTENTIAL CLAIMANTS.—The President shall take appropriate actions to inform and assist covered employees who are potential claimants under the compensation program, and other potential claimants under the compensation program, of the availability of compensation under the compensation program, including actions to—

(1) ensure the ready availability, in paper and electronic format, of forms necessary for making claims;

(2) provide such covered employees and other potential claimants with information and other support necessary for making claims, including—

(A) medical protocols for medical testing and diagnosis to establish the existence of a covered beryllium illness, chronic silicosis, or cancer; and

(B) lists of vendors approved for providing laboratory services related to such medical testing and diagnosis; and

(3) provide such additional assistance to such covered employees and other potential claimants as may be required for the development of facts pertinent to a claim.

(c) INFORMATION FROM BERYLLIUM VENDORS AND OTHER CONTRACTORS.—As part of the assistance program provided under subsections (a) and (b), and as permitted by law, the Secretary of Energy shall, upon the request of the President, require a beryllium vendor or other Department of Energy contractor or subcontractor to provide information relevant to a claim or potential claim under the compensation program to the President.

**SUBTITLE C—TREATMENT, COORDINATION,  
AND FORFEITURE OF COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS**

**Sec. 3641. Offset for Certain Payments.**

A payment of compensation to an individual, or to a survivor of that individual, under subtitle B shall be offset by the amount of any payment made pursuant to a final award or settlement on a claim (other than a claim for worker's compensation), against any person, that is based on injuries incurred by that individual on account of the exposure of a covered beryllium employee, covered employee with cancer, covered employee with chronic silicosis (as defined in section 3627), or covered uranium employee (as defined in section 3630), while so employed, to beryllium, radiation, silica, or radiation, respectively.

**Sec. 3642. Subrogation of the United States.**

Upon payment of compensation under subtitle B, the United States is subrogated for the amount of the payment to a right or claim that the individual to whom the payment was made may have against any person on account of injuries referred to in section 3641.

**Sec. 3643. Payment in Full Settlement of Claims.**

The acceptance by an individual of payment of compensation under subtitle B with respect to a covered employee shall be in full satisfaction of all claims of or on behalf of that individual against the United States, against a Department of Energy contractor or subcontractor, beryllium vendor, or atomic weapons employer, or against any person with respect to that person's performance of a contract with the United States, that arise out of an exposure referred to in section 3641.

**Sec. 3644. Exclusivity of Remedy Against the United States and Against Contractors and Subcontractors.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The liability of the United States or an instrumentality of the United States under this title with respect to a cancer (including a specified cancer), chronic silicosis, covered beryllium illness, or death related thereto of a covered employee is exclusive and instead of all other liability—

(1) of—

(A) the United States;

(B) any instrumentality of the United States;

(C) a contractor that contracted with the Department of Energy to provide management and operation, management and integration, or environmental remediation of a Department of Energy facility (in its capacity as a contractor);

(D) a subcontractor that provided services, including construction, at a Department of Energy facility (in its capacity as a subcontractor); and

(E) an employee, agent, or assign of an entity specified in subparagraphs (A) through (D);

(2) to—

(A) the covered employee;

(B) the covered employee's legal representative, spouse, dependents, survivors, and next of kin; and

(C) any other person, including any third party as to whom the covered employee, or the covered employee's legal representative, spouse, dependents, survivors, or next of kin, has a cause of action

relating to the cancer (including a specified cancer), chronic silicosis, covered beryllium illness, or death, otherwise entitled to recover damages from the United States, the instrumentality, the contractor, the subcontractor, or the employee, agent, or assign of one of them, because of the cancer (including a specified cancer), chronic silicosis, covered beryllium illness, or death in any proceeding or action including a direct judicial proceeding, a civil action, a proceeding in admiralty, or a proceeding under a tort liability statute or the common law.

(b) **APPLICABILITY.**—This section applies to all cases filed on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(c) **WORKERS' COMPENSATION.**—This section does not apply to an administrative or judicial proceeding under a Federal or State workers' compensation law.

**Sec. 3645. Election of Remedy for Beryllium Employees and Atomic Weapons Employees.**

(a) **ELECTION TO FILE SUIT.**—If a tort case is filed after the date of the enactment of this Act, alleging a claim referred to in section 3643 against a beryllium vendor or atomic weapons employer, the plaintiff shall not be eligible for compensation or benefits under subtitle B unless the plaintiff files such case within the applicable time limits in subsection (b).

(b) **APPLICABLE TIME LIMITS.**—A case described in subsection (a) shall be filed not later than the later of—

(1) the date that is 30 months after the date of the enactment of this Act; or

(2) the date that is 30 months after the date the plaintiff first becomes aware that an illness covered by subtitle B of a covered employee may be connected to the exposure of the covered employee in the performance of duty.

(c) **DISMISSAL OF CLAIMS.**—Unless a case filed under subsection (a) is dismissed prior to the time limits in subsection (b), the plaintiff shall not be eligible for compensation under subtitle B.

(d) **DISMISSAL OF PENDING SUIT.**—If a tort case was filed on or before the date of the enactment of this Act, alleging a claim referred to in section 3643 against a beryllium vendor or atomic weapons employer, the plaintiff shall not be eligible for compensation or benefits under subtitle B unless the plaintiff dismisses such case not later than December 31, 2003.

(e) **WORKERS' COMPENSATION.**—This section does not apply to an administrative or judicial proceeding under a State or Federal workers' compensation law.

**Sec. 3646. Certification of Treatment of Payments under Other Laws.**

Compensation or benefits provided to an individual under subtitle B—

(1) shall be treated for purposes of the internal revenue laws of the United States as damages for human suffering; and

(2) shall not be included as income or resources for purposes of determining eligibility to receive benefits described in section 3803(c)(2)(C) of title 31, United States Code, or the amount of such benefits.

**Sec. 3647. Claims Not Assignable or Transferable; Choice of Remedies.**

(a) **CLAIMS NOT ASSIGNABLE OR TRANSFERABLE.**—No claim cognizable under subtitle B shall be assignable or transferable.

(b) CHOICE OF REMEDIES.—No individual may receive more than one payment of compensation under subtitle B.

**Sec. 3648. Attorney Fees.**

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Notwithstanding any contract, the representative of an individual may not receive, for services rendered in connection with the claim of an individual under subtitle B, more than that percentage specified in subsection (b) of a payment made under subtitle B on such claim.

(b) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE LIMITATIONS.—The percentage referred to in subsection (a) is—

(1) 2 percent for the filing of an initial claim; and

(2) 10 percent with respect to any claim with respect to which a representative has made a contract for services before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(c) PENALTY.—Any such representative who violates this section shall be fined not more than \$5,000.

**Sec. 3649. Certain Claims Not Affected by Awards of Damages.**

A payment under subtitle B shall not be considered as any form of compensation or reimbursement for a loss for purposes of imposing liability on any individual receiving such payment, on the basis of such receipt, to repay any insurance carrier for insurance payments, or to repay any person on account of worker's compensation payments; and a payment under subtitle B shall not affect any claim against an insurance carrier with respect to insurance or against any person with respect to worker's compensation.

**Sec. 3650. Forfeiture of Benefits by Convicted Felons.**

(a) FORFEITURE OF COMPENSATION.—Any individual convicted of a violation of section 1920 of title 18, United States Code, or any other Federal or State criminal statute relating to fraud in the application for or receipt of any benefit under subtitle B or under any other Federal or State workers' compensation law, shall forfeit (as of the date of such conviction) any entitlement to any compensation or benefit under subtitle B such individual would otherwise be awarded for any injury, illness or death covered by subtitle B for which the time of injury was on or before the date of the conviction.

(b) INFORMATION.—Notwithstanding section 552a of title 5, United States Code, or any other Federal or State law, an agency of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State shall make available to the President, upon written request from the President and if the President requires the information to carry out this section, the names and Social Security account numbers of individuals confined, for conviction of a felony, in a jail, prison, or other penal institution or correctional facility under the jurisdiction of that agency.

**Sec. 3651. Coordination with Other Federal Radiation Compensation Laws.**

Except in accordance with section 3630, an individual may not receive compensation or benefits under the compensation program for cancer and also receive compensation under the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 2210 note) or section 1112(c) of title 38, United States Code.

## **SUBTITLE D--ASSISTANCE IN STATE WORKERS' COMPENSATION PROCEEDINGS**

### **Sec. 3661. Agreements with States.**

(a) AGREEMENTS AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Energy (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary") may enter into agreements with the chief executive officer of a State to provide assistance to a Department of Energy contractor employee in filing a claim under the appropriate State workers' compensation system.

(b) PROCEDURE.—Pursuant to agreements under subsection (a), the Secretary may—

(1) establish procedures under which an individual may submit an application for review and assistance under this section; and

(2) review an application submitted under this section and determine whether the applicant submitted reasonable evidence that—

(A) the application was filed by or on behalf of a Department of Energy contractor employee or employee's estate; and

(B) the illness or death of the Department of Energy contractor employee may have been related to employment at a Department of Energy facility.

(c) SUBMITTAL OF APPLICATIONS TO PANELS.—If provided in an agreement under subsection (a), and if the Secretary determines that the applicant submitted reasonable evidence under subsection (b)(2), the Secretary shall submit the application to a physicians panel established under subsection (d). The Secretary shall assist the employee in obtaining additional evidence within the control of the Department of Energy and relevant to the panel's deliberations.

(d) COMPOSITION AND OPERATION OF PANELS.—

(1) The Secretary shall inform the Secretary of Health and Human Services of the number of physicians panels the Secretary has determined to be appropriate to administer this section, the number of physicians needed for each panel, and the area of jurisdiction of each panel. The Secretary may determine to have only one panel.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall appoint panel members with experience and competency in diagnosing occupational illnesses under section 3109 of title 5, United States Code.

(B) Each member of a panel shall be paid at the rate of pay payable for level III of the Executive Schedule for each day (including travel time) the member is engaged in the work of a panel.

(3) A panel shall review an application submitted to it by the Secretary and determine, under guidelines established by the Secretary, by regulation, whether the illness or death that is the subject of the application arose out of and in the course of employment by the Department of Energy and exposure to a toxic substance at a Department of Energy facility.

(4) At the request of a panel, the Secretary and a contractor who employed a Department of Energy contractor employee shall provide additional information relevant to the panel's deliberations. A panel may consult specialists in relevant fields as it determines necessary.

(5) Once a panel has made a determination under paragraph (3), it shall report to the Secretary its determination and the basis for the determination.

(6) A panel established under this subsection shall not be subject to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.).

(e) ASSISTANCE.—If provided in an agreement under subsection (a)—

(1) the Secretary shall review a panel's determination made under subsection (d), information the panel considered in reaching its determination, any relevant new information not reasonably available at the time of the panel's deliberations, and the basis for the panel's determination;

(2) as a result of the review under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall accept the panel's determination in the absence of significant evidence to the contrary; and

(3) if the panel has made a positive determination under subsection (d) and the Secretary accepts the determination under paragraph (2), or the panel has made a negative determination under subsection (d) and the Secretary finds significant evidence to the contrary—

(A) the Secretary shall assist the applicant to file a claim under the appropriate State workers' compensation system based on the health condition that was the subject of the determination;

(B) the Secretary thereafter—

(i) may not contest such claim;

(ii) may not contest an award made regarding such claim;

and

(iii) may, to the extent permitted by law, direct the Department of Energy contractor who employed the applicant not to contest such claim or such award, unless the Secretary finds significant new evidence to justify such contest; and

(C) any costs of contesting a claim or an award regarding the claim incurred by the contractor who employed the Department of Energy contractor employee who is the subject of the claim shall not be an allowable cost under a Department of Energy contract.

(f) INFORMATION.—At the request of the Secretary, a contractor who employed a Department of Energy contractor employee shall make available to the Secretary and the employee information relevant to deliberations under this section.

(g) GAO REPORT.—Not later than February 1, 2002, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on the implementation by the Department of Energy of the provisions of this section and of the effectiveness of the program under this section in assisting Department of Energy contractor employees in obtaining compensation for occupational illness.

\* \* \* \*

**4. NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR  
FISCAL YEAR 2000<sup>1</sup>**

**Public Law 106-65**

**113 Stat. 927**

**October 5, 1999**

\* \* \* \*

**Sec. 3134. Procedures for Meeting Tritium Production Requirements.**

(a) PRODUCTION OF NEW TRITIUM—The Secretary of Energy shall produce new tritium to meet the requirements of the Nuclear Weapons Stockpile Memorandum at the Tennessee Valley Authority Watts Bar or Sequoyah nuclear power plants consistent with the Secretary's December 22, 1998, decision document designating the Secretary's preferred tritium production technology.

(b) SUPPORT—To support the method of tritium production set forth in subsection (a), the Secretary shall design and construct a new tritium extraction facility in the H-Area of the Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina.

(c) DESIGN AND ENGINEERING DEVELOPMENT—The Secretary shall—

(1) complete preliminary design and engineering development of the Accelerator Production of Tritium technology design as a backup source of tritium to the source set forth in subsection (a) and consistent with the Secretary's December 22, 1998, decision document; and

(2) make available those funds necessary to complete engineering development and demonstration, preliminary design, and detailed design of key elements of the system consistent with the Secretary's decision document of December 22, 1998.

\* \* \* \*

**5. STROM THURMOND NATIONAL DEFENSE  
AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR  
FISCAL YEAR 1999**

**Public Law 105-261**

**112 Stat. 2247**

**October 17, 1998**

\* \* \* \*

**Sec. 3134. Licensing of Certain Mixed Oxide Fuel Fabrication and Irradiation Facilities**

(a) LICENSE REQUIREMENT—Section 202 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(5) Any facility under a contract with and for the account of the Department of Energy that is utilized for the express purpose of fabricating mixed plutonium-uranium oxide nuclear reactor fuel for

---

<sup>1</sup>This section, which was enacted as section 3134 of Public Law 106-65, was redesignated section 4235 of Act, Public Law 107-314, by section 3141(e)(20) of Public Law 108-136 (117 Stat. 1762).

use in a commercial nuclear reactor licensed under such Act, other than any such facility that is utilized for research, development, demonstration, testing, or analysis purposes."

42 USC 5842 note.

(b) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR LICENSING BY

NRC—Section 210 of the Department of Energy Authorization Act of 1981 (42 USC 7272) shall not apply to any licensing activities required pursuant to section 202(5) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842), as added by subsection (a).

42 USC 5842 note.

(c) APPLICABILITY OF OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND

HEALTH REQUIREMENTS TO ACTIVITIES UNDER LICENSE—Any activities carried out under a license required pursuant to section 202(5) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842), as added by subsection (a), shall be subject to regulation under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 USC 651 *et seq.*).

\* \* \* \*

### **Sec. 3155. Disposition of Surplus Defense Plutonium at Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina.**

(a) CONSULTATION REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Energy shall consult with the Governor of the State of South Carolina regarding any decisions or plans of the Secretary related to the disposition of surplus defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials located at the Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina.

(b) NOTICE REQUIRED.—For each shipment of defense plutonium or defense plutonium materials to the Savannah River Site, the Secretary shall, not less than 30 days before the commencement of such shipment, submit to the congressional defense committees a report providing notice of such shipment.

(c) PLAN FOR DISPOSITION.—The Secretary shall prepare a plan for disposal of the surplus defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials currently located at the Savannah River Site and for disposal of defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials to be shipped to the Savannah River Site in the future. The plan shall include the following:

(1) A review of each option considered for such disposal.

(2) An identification of the preferred option for such disposal.

(3) With respect to the facilities for such disposal that are required by the Department of Energy's Record of Decision for the Storage and Disposition of Weapons-Usable Fissile Materials Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement dated January 14, 1997—

(A) a statement of the cost of construction and operation of such facilities;

(B) a schedule for the expeditious construction of such facilities, including milestones; and

(C) a firm schedule for funding the cost of such facilities.

(4) A specification of the means by which all such defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials will be removed in a timely manner from the Savannah River Site for storage or disposal elsewhere.

(d) PLAN FOR ALTERNATIVE DISPOSITION.—If the Secretary determines not to proceed at the Savannah River Site with construction of the plutonium immobilization plant, or with the mixed oxide fuel fabrication facility, the Secretary shall prepare a plan that identifies a disposition path for all defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials

that would otherwise have been disposed of at such plant or such facility, as applicable.

Deadline.

(e) SUBMISSION OF PLANS.—Not later than February 1, 2002, the Secretary shall submit to Congress the plan required by subsection (c) (and the plan prepared under subsection (d), if applicable).

(f) LIMITATION ON PLUTONIUM SHIPMENTS.—If the Secretary does not submit to Congress the plan required by subsection (c) (and the plan prepared under subsection (d), if applicable) by February 1, 2002, the Secretary shall be prohibited from shipping defense plutonium or defense plutonium materials to the Savannah River Site during the period beginning on February 1, 2002, and ending on the date on which such plans are submitted to Congress.

(g) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to prohibit or limit the Secretary from shipping defense plutonium or defense plutonium materials to sites other than the Savannah River Site during the period referred to in subsection (f) or any other period.

(h) ANNUAL REPORT ON FUNDING FOR FISSILE MATERIALS DISPOSITION ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary shall include with the budget justification materials submitted to Congress in support of the Department of Energy budget for each fiscal year (as submitted with the budget of the President under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code) a report setting forth the extent to which amounts requested for the Department for such fiscal year for fissile materials disposition activities will enable the Department to meet commitments for the disposition of surplus defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials located at the Savannah River Site, and for any other fissile materials disposition activities, in such fiscal year.

## **6. MISCELLANEOUS NUCLEAR DOE PROVISIONS, ENACTED BY PUBLIC LAW 108-58, THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 2005**

**Public Law 109-58**

**119 Stat. 785**

**August 8, 2005**

\* \* \* \*

### **Sec. 628. Decommissioning Pilot Program.<sup>2</sup>**

(a) PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a decommissioning pilot program under which the Secretary shall decommission and decontaminate the sodium-cooled fast breeder experimental test-site reactor located in northwest Arkansas, in accordance with the decommissioning activities contained in the report of the Department relating to the reactor, dated August 31, 1998.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this section \$16,000,000.

---

<sup>2</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 785), August 8, 2005: added Section 628.

**Sec. 634. Demonstration Hydrogen Production at Existing Nuclear Power Plants.<sup>3</sup>**

42 USC 16011.

(a) DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—The Secretary shall provide for the establishment of 2 projects in geographic areas that are regionally and climatically diverse to demonstrate the commercial production of hydrogen at existing nuclear power plants.

(b) ECONOMIC ANALYSIS.—Prior to making an award under subsection (a), the Secretary shall determine whether the use of existing nuclear power plants is a cost-effective means of producing hydrogen.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for the purposes of carrying out this section not more than \$100,000,000.

**Sec. 635. Prohibition on Assumption by United States government of Liability for Certain Foreign Incidents.<sup>4</sup>**

42 USC 16012.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no officer of the United States or of any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government may enter into any contract or other arrangement, or into any amendment or modification of a contract or other arrangement, the purpose or effect of which would be to directly or indirectly impose liability on the United States Government, or any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, or to otherwise directly or indirectly require an indemnity by the United States Government, for nuclear incidents occurring in connection with the design, construction, or operation of a production facility or utilization facility in any country whose government has been identified by the Secretary of State as engaged in state sponsorship of terrorist activities (specifically including any country the government of which, as of September 11, 2001, had been determined by the Secretary of State under section 620A(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2371(a)), section 6(j)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)), or section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2780(d)) to have repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism). This section shall not apply to nuclear incidents occurring as a result of missions, carried out under the direction of the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of State, that are necessary to safely secure, store, transport, or remove nuclear materials for nuclear safety or nonproliferation purposes.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—The terms used in this section shall have the same meaning as those terms have under section 11 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014), unless otherwise expressly provided in this section.

**Sec. 636. Authorization of Appropriations.<sup>5</sup>**

42 USC 16013.

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this subtitle and the amendments made by this subtitle.

---

<sup>3</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 790), August 8, 2005: added Section 634.

<sup>4</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 790), August 8, 2005: added Section 635.

<sup>5</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 791), August 8, 2005: added Section 636.

**Sec. 638. Standby Support for Certain Nuclear Plant Delays.**<sup>6</sup>

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ADVANCED NUCLEAR FACILITY.—The term "advanced nuclear facility" means any nuclear facility the reactor design for which is approved after December 31, 1993, by the Commission (and such design or a substantially similar design of comparable capacity was not approved on or before that date).

(2) COMBINED LICENSE.—The term "combined license" means a combined construction and operating license for an advanced nuclear facility issued by the Commission.

(3) COMMISSION.—The term "Commission" means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(4) SPONSOR.—The term "sponsor" means a person who has applied for or been granted a combined license.

(b) CONTRACT AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may enter into contracts under this section with sponsors of an advanced nuclear facility that cover a total of 6 reactors, with the 6 reactors consisting of not more than 3 different reactor designs, in accordance with paragraph (2).

(2) REQUIREMENT FOR CONTRACTS.—

(A) DEFINITION OF LOAN COST.—In this paragraph, the term "loan cost" has the meaning given the term "cost of a loan guarantee" under section 502(5)(C) of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661a(5)(C)).

(B) ESTABLISHMENT OF ACCOUNTS.—There is established in the Department 2 separate accounts, which shall be known as the—

(i) "Standby Support Program Account"; and

(ii) "Standby Support Grant Account".

(C) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall not enter into a contract under this section unless the Secretary deposits—

(i) in the Standby Support Program Account established under subparagraph (B), funds appropriated to the Secretary in advance of the contract or a combination of appropriated funds and loan guarantee fees that are in an amount sufficient to cover the loan costs described in subsection (d)(5)(A); and

(ii) in the Standby Support Grant Account established under subparagraph (B), funds appropriated to the Secretary in advance of the contract, paid to the Secretary by the sponsor of the advanced nuclear facility, or a combination of appropriations and payments that are in an amount sufficient cover the costs described in subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D) of subsection (d)(5).<sup>7</sup>

(c) COVERED DELAYS.—

(1) INCLUSIONS.—Under each contract authorized by this section, the Secretary shall pay the costs specified in subsection (d), using funds appropriated or collected for the covered costs, if full power operation of the advanced nuclear facility is delayed by—

(A) the failure of the Commission to comply with schedules for review and approval of inspections, tests, analyses, and acceptance

<sup>6</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 791), August 8, 2005; added Section 638.

<sup>7</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 792), August 8, 2005; section 638. **Note:** Congress did not include §§ (C) and (D) in subsection (d)(5) of this Act.

criteria established under the combined license or the conduct of preoperational hearings by the Commission for the advanced nuclear facility; or

(B) litigation that delays the commencement of fullpower operations of the advanced nuclear facility.

(2) EXCLUSIONS.—The Secretary may not enter into any contract under this section that would obligate the Secretary to pay any costs resulting from—

(A) the failure of the sponsor to take any action required by law or regulation;

(B) events within the control of the sponsor; or

(C) normal business risks.

(d) COVERED COSTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2), (3), and (4), the costs that shall be paid by the Secretary pursuant to a contract entered into under this section are the costs that result from a delay covered by the contract.

(2) INITIAL 2 REACTORS.—In the case of the first 2 reactors that receive combined licenses and on which construction is commenced, the Secretary shall pay—

(A) 100 percent of the covered costs of delay; but

(B) not more than \$500,000,000 per contract.

(3) SUBSEQUENT 4 REACTORS.—In the case of the next 4 reactors that receive a combined license and on which construction is commenced, the Secretary shall pay—

(A) 50 percent of the covered costs of delay that occur after the initial 180-day period of covered delay; but

(B) not more than \$250,000,000 per contract.

(4) CONDITIONS ON PAYMENT OF CERTAIN COVERED COSTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The obligation of the Secretary to pay the covered costs described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (5) is subject to the Secretary receiving from appropriations or payments from other non-Federal sources amounts sufficient to pay the covered costs.

(B) NON-FEDERAL SOURCES.—The Secretary may receive and accept payments from any non-Federal source, which shall be made available without further appropriation for the payment of the covered costs.

(5) TYPES OF COVERED COSTS.—Subject to paragraphs (2), (3), and (4), the contract entered into under this section for an advanced nuclear facility shall include as covered costs those costs that result from a delay during construction and in gaining approval for fuel loading and full-power operation, including—

(A) principal or interest on any debt obligation of an advanced nuclear facility owned by a non-Federal entity; and

(B) the incremental difference between—

(i) the fair market price of power purchased to meet the contractual supply agreements that would have been met by the advanced nuclear facility but for the delay; and

(ii) the contractual price of power from the advanced nuclear facility subject to the delay.

(e) REQUIREMENTS.—Any contract between a sponsor and the Secretary covering an advanced nuclear facility under this section shall require the sponsor to use due diligence to shorten, and to end, the delay covered by the contract.

(f) REPORTS.—For each advanced nuclear facility that is covered by a contract under this section, the Commission shall submit to Congress and the Secretary quarterly reports summarizing the status of licensing actions associated with the advanced nuclear facility.

(g) REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the Secretary shall issue such regulations as are necessary to carry out this section.

(2) INTERIM FINAL RULEMAKING.—Not later than 270 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue for public comment an interim final rule regulating contracts authorized by this section.

(3) NOTICE OF FINAL RULEMAKING.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue a notice of final rulemaking regulating the contracts.

(h) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

Deadline. Public information.

Deadline.

### SUBTITLE C—NEXT GENERATION NUCLEAR PLANT PROJECT

#### Sec. 641. Project Establishment.<sup>8</sup>

42 USC 16021.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a project to be known as the "Next Generation Nuclear Plant Project" (referred to in this subtitle as the "Project").

(b) CONTENT.—The Project shall consist of the research, development, design, construction, and operation of a prototype plant, including a nuclear reactor that—

(1) is based on research and development activities supported by the Generation IV Nuclear Energy Systems Initiative under section 942(d); and

(2) shall be used—

(A) to generate electricity;

(B) to produce hydrogen; or

(C) both to generate electricity and to produce hydrogen.

#### Sec. 642. Project Management.<sup>9</sup>

42 USC 16022.

(a) DEPARTMENTAL MANAGEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Project shall be managed in the Department by the Office of Nuclear Energy, Science, and Technology.

(2) GENERATION IV NUCLEAR ENERGY SYSTEMS PROGRAM.—The Secretary may combine the Project with the Generation IV Nuclear Energy Systems Initiative.

(3) EXISTING DOE PROJECT MANAGEMENT EXPERTISE.—The Secretary may utilize capabilities for review of

<sup>8</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 794), August 8, 2005: added Section 641.

<sup>9</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 795), August 8, 2005: added Section 642.

construction projects for advanced scientific facilities within the Office of Science to track the progress of the Project.

(b) LABORATORY MANAGEMENT.—

(1) LEAD LABORATORY.—The Idaho National Laboratory shall be the lead National Laboratory for the Project and shall collaborate with other National Laboratories, institutions of higher education, other research institutes, industrial researchers, and international researchers to carry out the Project.

(2) INDUSTRIAL PARTNERSHIPS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Idaho National Laboratory shall organize a consortium of appropriate industrial partners that will carry out cost-shared research, development, design, and construction activities, and operate research facilities, on behalf of the Project.

(B) COST-SHARING.—Activities of industrial partners funded by the Project shall be cost-shared in accordance with section 988.

(C) PREFERENCE.—Preference in determining the final structure of the consortium or any partnerships under this subtitle shall be given to a structure (including designating as a lead industrial partner an entity incorporated in the United States) that retains United States technological leadership in the Project while maximizing cost sharing opportunities and minimizing Federal funding responsibilities.

(3) PROTOTYPE PLANT SITING.—The prototype nuclear reactor and associated plant shall be sited at the Idaho National Laboratory in Idaho.

(4) REACTOR TEST CAPABILITIES.—The Project shall use, if appropriate, reactor test capabilities at the Idaho National Laboratory.

(5) OTHER LABORATORY CAPABILITIES.—The Project may use, if appropriate, facilities at other National Laboratories.

**Sec. 643. Project Organization.**<sup>10</sup>

42 USC 16023.

(a) MAJOR PROJECT ELEMENTS.—The Project shall consist of the following major program elements:

(1) High-temperature hydrogen production technology development and validation.

(2) Energy conversion technology development and validation.

(3) Nuclear fuel development, characterization, and qualification.

(4) Materials selection, development, testing, and qualification.

(5) Reactor and balance-of-plant design, engineering, safety analysis, and qualification.

(b) PROJECT PHASES.—The Project shall be conducted in the following phases:

(1) FIRST PROJECT PHASE.—A first project phase shall be conducted to—

(A) select and validate the appropriate technology under subsection (a)(1);

(B) carry out enabling research, development, and demonstration activities on technologies and components under paragraphs (2) through (4) of subsection (a);

---

<sup>10</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 795), August 8, 2005: added Section 643.

- (C) determine whether it is appropriate to combine electricity generation and hydrogen production in a single prototype nuclear reactor and plant; and
  - (D) carry out initial design activities for a prototype nuclear reactor and plant, including development of design methods and safety analytical methods and studies under subsection (a)(5).
- (2) SECOND PROJECT PHASE.—A second project phase shall be conducted to—
- (A) continue appropriate activities under paragraphs (1) through (5) of subsection (a);
  - (B) develop, through a competitive process, a final design for the prototype nuclear reactor and plant;
  - (C) apply for licenses to construct and operate the prototype nuclear reactor from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission; and
  - (D) construct and start up operations of the prototype nuclear reactor and its associated hydrogen or electricity production facilities.
- (c) PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.—
- (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure that the Project is structured so as to maximize the technical interchange and transfer of technologies and ideas into the Project from other sources of relevant expertise, including—
- (A) the nuclear power industry, including nuclear power plant construction firms, particularly with respect to issues associated with plant design, construction, and operational and safety issues;
  - (B) the chemical processing industry, particularly with respect to issues relating to—
    - (i) the use of process energy for production of hydrogen; and
    - (ii) the integration of technologies developed by the Project into chemical processing environments; and
  - (C) international efforts in areas related to the Project, particularly with respect to hydrogen production technologies.
- (2) INTERNATIONAL COLLABORATION.—
- (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall seek international cooperation, participation, and financial contributions for the Project.
- (B) ASSISTANCE FROM INTERNATIONAL PARTNERS.—The Secretary, through the Idaho National Laboratory, may contract for assistance from specialists or facilities from member countries of the Generation IV International Forum, the Russian Federation, or other international partners if the specialists or facilities provide access to cost-effective and relevant skills or test capabilities.
- (C) PARTNER NATIONS.—The Project may involve demonstration of selected project objectives in a partner country.
- (D) GENERATION IV INTERNATIONAL FORUM.—The Secretary shall ensure that international activities of the Project are coordinated with the Generation IV International Forum.
- (3) REVIEW BY NUCLEAR ENERGY RESEARCH ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Nuclear Energy Research Advisory Committee of the Department (referred to in this paragraph as the "NERAC") shall—

(i) review all program plans for the Project and all progress under the Project on an ongoing basis; and

(ii) ensure that important scientific, technical, safety, and program management issues receive attention in the Project and by the Secretary.

(B) ADDITIONAL EXPERTISE.—The NERAC shall supplement the expertise of the NERAC or appoint subpanels to incorporate into the review by the NERAC the relevant sources of expertise described under paragraph (1).

(C) INITIAL REVIEW.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the NERAC shall—

(i) review existing program plans for the Project in light of the recommendations of the document entitled "Design Features and Technology Uncertainties for the Next Generation Nuclear Plant," dated June 30, 2004; and

(ii) address any recommendations of the document not incorporated in program plans for the Project.

(D) FIRST PROJECT PHASE REVIEW.—On a determination by the Secretary that the appropriate activities under the first project phase under subsection (b)(1) are nearly complete, the Secretary shall request the NERAC to conduct a comprehensive review of the Project and to report to the Secretary the recommendation of the NERAC concerning whether the Project is ready to proceed to the second project phase under subsection (b)(2).

(E) TRANSMITTAL OF REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 60 days after receiving any report from the NERAC related to the Project, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives a copy of the report, along with any additional views of the Secretary that the Secretary may consider appropriate.

**Sec. 644. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.**<sup>11</sup>

42 USC 16024.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In accordance with section 202 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5842), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall have licensing and regulatory authority for any reactor authorized under this subtitle.

Deadline.

(b) LICENSING STRATEGY.—Not later than 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary and the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall jointly submit to the appropriate committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives a licensing strategy for the prototype nuclear reactor, including—

(1) a description of ways in which current licensing requirements relating to light-water reactors need to be adapted for the types of prototype nuclear reactor being considered by the Project;

(2) a description of analytical tools that the Nuclear Regulatory Commission will have to develop to independently verify designs and performance characteristics of components, equipment, systems, or structures associated with the prototype nuclear reactor;

---

<sup>11</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 797), August 8, 2005: added Section 644.

(3) other research or development activities that may be required on the part of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in order to review a license application for the prototype nuclear reactor; and

(4) an estimate of the budgetary requirements associated with the licensing strategy.

(c) ONGOING INTERACTION.—The Secretary shall seek the active participation of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission throughout the duration of the Project to—

(1) avoid design decisions that will compromise adequate safety margins in the design of the reactor or impair the accessibility of nuclear safety-related components of the prototype reactor for inspection and maintenance;

(2) develop tools to facilitate inspection and maintenance needed for safety purposes; and

(3) develop risk-based criteria for any future commercial development of a similar reactor architectures.

42 USC 16025.  
Deadline.

**Sec. 645. Project Timelines and Authorization of Appropriations.**<sup>12</sup>

(a) TARGET DATE TO COMPLETE THE FIRST PROJECT PHASE.—Not later than September 30, 2011, the Secretary shall—

(1) select the technology to be used by the Project for high-temperature hydrogen production and the initial design parameters for the prototype nuclear plant; or

Reports.

(2) submit to Congress a report establishing an alternative date for making the selection.

(b) DESIGN COMPETITION FOR SECOND PROJECT PHASE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Idaho National Laboratory, shall fund not more than 4 teams for not more than 2 years to develop detailed proposals for competitive evaluation and selection of a single proposal for a final design of the prototype nuclear reactor.

(2) SYSTEMS INTEGRATION.—The Secretary may structure Project activities in the second project phase to use the lead industrial partner of the competitively selected design under paragraph (1) in a systems integration role for final design and construction of the Project.

Deadline.

(c) TARGET DATE TO COMPLETE PROJECT CONSTRUCTION.—Not later than September 30, 2021, the Secretary shall—

(1) complete construction and begin operations of the prototype nuclear reactor and associated energy or hydrogen facilities; or

(2) submit to Congress a report establishing an alternative date for completion.

Reports.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for research and construction activities under this subtitle (including for transfer to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for activities under section 644 as appropriate)—

(1) \$1,250,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2006 through 2015; and

(2) such sums as are necessary for each of fiscal years 2016 through 2021.

<sup>12</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 798), August 8, 2005: added Section 645.

42 USC 16042. **Sec. 657. Department of Homeland Security Consultation.**<sup>13</sup>

Before issuing a license for a utilization facility, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall consult with the Department of Homeland Security concerning the potential vulnerabilities of the location of the proposed facility to terrorist attack.

42 USC 16271. **Sec. 951. Nuclear Energy.**<sup>14</sup>

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct programs of civilian nuclear energy research, development, demonstration, and commercial application, including activities described in this subtitle. Programs under this subtitle shall take into consideration the following objectives:

(1) Enhancing nuclear power’s viability as part of the United States energy portfolio.

(2) Providing the technical means to reduce the likelihood of nuclear proliferation.

(3) Maintaining a cadre of nuclear scientists and engineers.

(4) Maintaining National Laboratory and university nuclear programs, including their infrastructure.

(5) Supporting both individual researchers and multidisciplinary teams of researchers to pioneer new approaches in nuclear energy, science, and technology.

(6) Developing, planning, constructing, acquiring, and operating special equipment and facilities for the use of researchers.

(7) Supporting technology transfer and other appropriate activities to assist the nuclear energy industry, and other users of nuclear science and engineering, including activities addressing reliability, availability, productivity, component aging, safety, and security of nuclear power plants.

(8) Reducing the environmental impact of nuclear energy related activities.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR CORE PROGRAMS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out nuclear energy research, development, demonstration, and commercial application activities, including activities authorized under this subtitle, other than those described in subsection (c)—

(1) \$330,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;

(2) \$355,000,000 for fiscal year 2008; and

(3) \$495,000,000 for fiscal year 2009.

(c) NUCLEAR INFRASTRUCTURE AND FACILITIES.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out activities under section 955—

(1) \$135,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;

(2) \$140,000,000 for fiscal year 2008; and

(3) \$145,000,000 for fiscal year 2009.

(d) ALLOCATIONS.—From amounts authorized under subsection (a), the following sums are authorized:

(1) For activities under section 953—

(A) \$150,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;

(B) \$155,000,000 for fiscal year 2008; and

(C) \$275,000,000 for fiscal year 2009.

(2) For activities under section 954—

<sup>13</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 814), August 8, 2005: added Section 657.

<sup>14</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 884), August 8, 2005: added Section 951.

- (A) \$43,600,000 for fiscal year 2007;
- (B) \$50,100,000 for fiscal year 2008; and
- (C) \$56,000,000 for fiscal year 2009.

(3) For activities under section 957, \$6,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2007 through 2009.

(e) LIMITATION.—None of the funds authorized under this section may be used to decommission the Fast Flux Test Facility.

**Sec. 952. Nuclear Energy Research Programs.**<sup>15</sup>

42 USC 16272.

(a) NUCLEAR ENERGY RESEARCH INITIATIVE.—The Secretary shall carry out a Nuclear Energy Research Initiative for research and development related to nuclear energy.

(b) NUCLEAR ENERGY SYSTEMS SUPPORT PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall carry out a Nuclear Energy Systems Support Program to support research and development activities addressing reliability, availability, productivity, component aging, safety, and security of existing nuclear power plants.

(c) NUCLEAR POWER 2010 PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall carry out a Nuclear Power 2010 Program, consistent with recommendations of the Nuclear Energy Research Advisory Committee of the Department in the report entitled “‘A Roadmap to Deploy New Nuclear Power Plants in the United States by 2010’” and dated October 2001.

(2) ADMINISTRATION.—The Program shall include—

- (A) use of the expertise and capabilities of industry, institutions of higher education, and National Laboratories in evaluation of advanced nuclear fuel cycles and fuels testing;
- (B) consideration of a variety of reactor designs suitable for both developed and developing nations;
- (C) participation of international collaborators in research, development, and design efforts, as appropriate; and
- (D) encouragement for participation by institutions of higher education and industry.

(d) GENERATION IV NUCLEAR ENERGY SYSTEMS INITIATIVE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall carry out a Generation IV Nuclear Energy Systems Initiative to develop an overall technology plan for and to support research and development necessary to make an informed technical decision about the most promising candidates for eventual commercial application.

(2) ADMINISTRATION.—In conducting the Initiative, the Secretary shall examine advanced proliferation-resistant and passively safe reactor designs, including designs that—

- (A) are economically competitive with other electric power generation plants;
- (B) have higher efficiency, lower cost, and improved safety compared to reactors in operation on the date of enactment of this Act;
- (C) use fuels that are proliferation resistant and have substantially reduced production of high-level waste per unit of output; and

---

<sup>15</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 885), August 8, 2005: added Section 952.

(D) use improved instrumentation.

(e) REACTOR PRODUCTION OF HYDROGEN.—The Secretary shall carry out research to examine designs for high-temperature reactors capable of producing large-scale quantities of hydrogen.

**Sec. 953. Advanced Fuel Cycle Initiative.**<sup>16</sup>

42 USC 16273.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Director of the Office of Nuclear Energy, Science and Technology, shall conduct an advanced fuel recycling technology research, development, and demonstration program (referred to in this section as the “program”) to evaluate proliferation-resistant fuel recycling and transmutation technologies that minimize environmental and public health and safety impacts as an alternative to aqueous reprocessing technologies deployed as of the date of enactment of this Act in support of evaluation of alternative national strategies for spent nuclear fuel and the Generation IV advanced reactor concepts.

(b) ANNUAL REVIEW.—The program shall be subject to annual review by the Nuclear Energy Research Advisory Committee of the Department or other independent entity, as appropriate.

(c) INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION.—In carrying out the program, the Secretary is encouraged to seek opportunities to enhance the progress of the program through international cooperation.

(d) REPORTS.—The Secretary shall submit, as part of the annual budget submission of the Department, a report on the activities of the program.

**Sec. 954. University Nuclear Science and Engineering Support.**<sup>17</sup>

42 USC 16274.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct a program to invest in human resources and infrastructure in the nuclear sciences and related fields, including health physics, nuclear engineering, and radiochemistry, consistent with missions of the Department related to civilian nuclear research, development, demonstration, and commercial application.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out the program under this section, the Secretary shall—

(1) conduct a graduate and undergraduate fellowship program to attract new and talented students, which may include fellowships for students to spend time at National Laboratories in the areas of nuclear science, engineering, and health physics with a member of the National Laboratory staff acting as a mentor;

(2) conduct a junior faculty research initiation grant program to assist universities in recruiting and retaining new faculty in the nuclear sciences and engineering by awarding grants to junior faculty for research on issues related to nuclear energy engineering and science;

(3) support fundamental nuclear sciences, engineering, and health physics research through a nuclear engineering education and research program;

(4) encourage collaborative nuclear research among industry, National Laboratories, and universities; and

(5) support communication and outreach related to nuclear science, engineering, and health physics.

(c) UNIVERSITY-NATIONAL LABORATORY INTERACTIONS.—The Secretary shall conduct—

<sup>16</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 886), August 8, 2005: added Section 953.

<sup>17</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 886), August 8, 2005: added Section 954.

(1) a fellowship program for professors at universities to spend sabbaticals at National Laboratories in the areas of nuclear science and technology; and

(2) a visiting scientist program in which National Laboratory staff can spend time in academic nuclear science and engineering departments.

(d) **STRENGTHENING UNIVERSITY RESEARCH AND TRAINING REACTORS AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE.**—In carrying out the program under this section, the Secretary may support—

(1) converting research reactors from high-enrichment fuels to low-enrichment fuels and upgrading operational instrumentation;

(2) consortia of universities to broaden access to university research reactors;

(3) student training programs, in collaboration with the United States nuclear industry, in relicensing and upgrading reactors, including through the provision of technical assistance; and

(4) reactor improvements as part of a taking into consideration effort that emphasizes research, training, and education, including through the Innovations in Nuclear Infrastructure and Education Program or any similar program.

(e) **OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE.**—Funding for a project provided under this section may be used for a portion of the operating and maintenance costs of a research reactor at a university used in the project.

(f) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term “junior faculty” means a faculty member who was awarded a doctorate less than 10 years before receipt of an award from the grant program described in subsection (b)(2).

**Sec. 955. Department of Energy Civilian Nuclear Infrastructure and Facilities.**<sup>18</sup>

42 USC 16275.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall operate and maintain infrastructure and facilities to support the nuclear energy research, development, demonstration, and commercial application programs, including radiological facilities management, isotope production, and facilities management.

(b) **DUTIES.**—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall—

(1) develop an inventory of nuclear science and engineering facilities, equipment, expertise, and other assets at all of the National Laboratories;

(2) develop a prioritized list of nuclear science and engineering plant and equipment improvements needed at each of the National Laboratories;

(3) consider the available facilities and expertise at all National Laboratories and emphasize investments which complement rather than duplicate capabilities; and

(4) develop a timeline and a proposed budget for the completion of deferred maintenance on plant and equipment, with the goal of ensuring that Department programs under this subtitle will be generally recognized to be among the best in the world.

(c) **PLAN.**—The Secretary shall develop a comprehensive plan for the facilities at the Idaho National Laboratory, especially taking into account the resources available at other National Laboratories. In developing the plan, the Secretary shall—

---

<sup>18</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 887), August 8, 2005: added Section 955.

(1) evaluate the facilities planning processes utilized by other physical science and engineering research and development institutions, both in the United States and abroad, that are generally recognized as being among the best in the world, and consider how those processes might be adapted toward developing such facilities plan;

(2) avoid duplicating, moving, or transferring nuclear science and engineering facilities, equipment, expertise, and other assets that currently exist at other National Laboratories;

(3) consider the establishment of a national transuranic analytic chemistry laboratory as a user facility at the Idaho National Laboratory;

(4) include a plan to develop, if feasible, the Advanced Test Reactor and Test Reactor Area into a user facility that is more readily accessible to academic and industrial researchers;

(5) consider the establishment of a fast neutron source as a user facility;

(6) consider the establishment of new hot cells and the configuration of hot cells most likely to advance research, development, demonstration, and commercial application in nuclear science and engineering, especially in the context of the condition and availability of these facilities elsewhere in the National Laboratories; and

(7) include a timeline and a proposed budget for the completion of deferred maintenance on plant and equipment.

Deadline.

(d) TRANSMITTAL TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall transmit the plan under subsection (c) to Congress.

**Sec. 956. Security of Nuclear Facilities.**<sup>19</sup>

42 USC 16276.

The Secretary, acting through the Director of the Office of Nuclear Energy, Science and Technology, shall conduct a research and development program on cost-effective technologies for increasing—

(1) the safety of nuclear facilities from natural phenomena; and

(2) the security of nuclear facilities from deliberate attacks.

**Sec. 957. Alternatives to Industrial Radioactive Sources.**<sup>20</sup>

42 USC 16277.

Deadline.

(a) SURVEY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than August 1, 2006, the Secretary shall submit to Congress the results of a survey of industrial applications of large radioactive sources.

(2) ADMINISTRATION.—The survey shall—

(A) consider well-logging sources as one class of industrial sources;

(B) include information on current domestic and international Department, Department of Defense, State Department, and commercial programs to manage and dispose of radioactive sources; and

(C) analyze available disposal options for currently deployed or future sources and, if deficiencies are noted for either deployed or future sources, recommend legislative options that Congress may consider to remedy identified deficiencies.

<sup>19</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 888), August 8, 2005: added Section 956.

<sup>20</sup>Public Law 109-58 (119 Stat. 888), August 8, 2005: added Section 957.

(b) PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In conjunction with the survey conducted under subsection (a), the Secretary shall establish a research and development program to develop alternatives to sources described in subsection (a) that reduce safety, environmental, or proliferation risks to either workers using the sources or the public.

(2) ACCELERATORS.—Miniaturized particle accelerators for well-logging or other industrial applications and portable accelerators for production of short-lived radioactive materials at an industrial site shall be considered as part of the research and development efforts.

(3) REPORT.—Not later than August 1, 2006, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report describing the details of the program plan.

\* \* \* \*

**NOTE:**  
**APPROPRIATIONS LAWS ARE IN VOLUME 2**  
**THE FOLLOWING ITEM #7 IS A TEMPORARY POSTING**  
**AND WILL BE MOVED TO VOLUME 2 AT ITS**  
**NEXT PUBLICATION**

## **7. ENERGY & WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2006**

**Public Law 109-103**

**119 Stat. 2247**

**November 19, 2005**

\* \* \* \*

### **An Act**

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2006, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Energy and Water  
Development  
Appropriations  
Act, 2006.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2006, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

\* \* \* \*

### **TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES** **NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION** **SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including official representation expenses (not to exceed \$15,000), purchase of promotional items for use

in the recruitment of individuals for employment, \$734,376,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$46,118,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$617,182,000 in fiscal year 2006 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 U.S.C. 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 2006 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2006 appropriation estimated at not more than \$117,194,000: *Provided further*, That section 6101 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 is amended by inserting before the period in subsection (c)(2)(B)(v) the words "and fiscal year 2006".

42 USC 2214.

\* \* \* \*

#### **OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, \$8,316,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$7,485,000 in fiscal year 2006 shall be retained and be available until expended, for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 U.S.C. 3302: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 2006 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2006 appropriation estimated at not more than \$831,000.